

1 <https://www.overleaf.com/project/641cb576cbc10c4f851986ad>

# 2 **The African Strategy of Fundamental** 3 **and Applied Physics**

4 **Report of the 2020–2024 Community Study**  
5 **on the Future of Fundamental and Applied Physics**  
6 **in Africa**

7 **Organized Through Broad Grassroots**  
8 **Community Consultations**

## 9 **Study Conveners:**

10 Kétévi A. Assamagan, Simon H. Connell, Farida Fassi,  
11 Fairouz Malek, Shaaban I. Khalil

12 **Editorial Committee: ..**

13 **International Advisory Committee: ..**

14

15

## Acknowledgements

16 The African Strategy of Fundamental and Applied Physics brought together over 600 participants worldwide  
17 to develop a strategic vision, with practical recommendations, to enhance physics research and education in  
18 Africa.

19

20

## Foreword

21 In this space, the ASFAP Steering Committee will describe their view of the Study, and thank everyone who  
22 needs to be thanked.



---

---

# Executive Summary

24 Fundamental and applied physics draws on worldwide efforts with a small yet steadily increasing presence  
25 of developing countries from Asia, South America and Africa. While we can be proud of African countries  
26 such as Morocco, Egypt and South Africa gaining footholds in major international projects at the Large  
27 Hadron Collider, the cooperation among African countries and between them and the rest of the world is  
28 not well developed. This is especially the case for sub-Saharan Africa, which is one of the most rapidly  
29 developing regions in the world with great educational needs. In order to extend—or augment—the existing  
30 international scientific ties to this continent, in the development of the strategic visions for fundamental and  
31 applied physics, engagement in physics education, communication and outreach, toward developing countries,  
32 should be strengthened and sustained also in targeted programs toward Africa. The success of these targeted  
33 programs would be sufficiently encouraging to provide motivation for a review of goals and for consideration  
34 of mechanisms of sustainability. The central long-term objective—to be integrated in the development of  
35 strategic visions for science and technology—would be to help improve higher education in Africa across  
36 national borders and in so doing, to contribute in a significant way to the development of this continent.  
37 We believe that maintaining the leadership of the organization of targeted education programs in Africa, in  
38 partnership with other interested institutes and African governments and policy makers, presents a unique  
39 opportunity for the international community to pioneer the scientific and technological development of a  
40 region of more than a billion people with large unmet needs but vast human potential.

41 Africa, a rich continent in natural resources, is still lagging behind in innovation, transfer of knowledge, mass  
42 education, and its economies are not growing as expected to meet the needs of its fast-increasing populations.  
43 The African youth represents more than 70% of the population, and is, very often, unskilled, unemployable,  
44 falls back into poverty, and struggles to cope. Africa further faces the issue of the retention of its qualified  
45 young people.

46 However, African initiatives promoted by African countries with their own resources—in some cases in  
47 partnerships with international institutes—are numerous. Among them in our field, to name a few, we cite  
48 the East Africa Institute for Fundamental Research (EAIFR), the Egyptian Network of High Energy Physics,  
49 the similar one, RUPHE, in Morocco, the excellent infrastructure of HESS experiment in Namibia, not to  
50 forget the prestigious universities in South Africa and its high-level research laboratories.

51 To help address the aforementioned issues effectively, we believe that African educational and research  
52 institutes should develop their own strategic discussions and planning of fundamental and applied physics,  
53 for the short, medium and long terms. We feel that Africans, developing their own strategy for science  
54 and technology, will have major benefits. This would allow the international partners interested in capacity  
55 development and retention in Africa to integrate inputs from Africans themselves, rather than to default to  
56 their own views of how they may want to “help” Africans. In addition, the help—in whichever form it is  
57 delivered—will have more impact. In addition, the process to define an African strategy will bring together  
58 the African scientific communities and more pan-African scientific collaborations may emerge. Furthermore,  
59 we hope that the African strategy will help to inform African policymakers.

60 The African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) further fosters social transformation  
61 and economic competitiveness, through human capital development and innovation—Africa having the  
62 capacity to use science for the benefit of its people. It is therefore vital for Africans to contribute to long-

63 term sustainable training in Africa that can only be ensured through committed investments in research  
64 and development (R&D) with African-led local and international partnerships. International cooperation  
65 is a large common denominator of the culture of scientific activities. However, there is a lack of skilled  
66 curriculum developers, insufficient resources for effective implementation, persistent shortages of trained  
67 science researchers, and ineffective planning. Hence, the related scientific disciplines should be gathered  
68 through a coherent program by establishing a strong connection between the network of academic institutions  
69 and the associated partners, including the private sectors.

70 Scientific competence and understanding is required to increase the numbers of professionals. It is therefore  
71 timely and strategically important to undertake a strategy that could help. Since the scientific research in  
72 Africa includes the development of human resources, it is critical to ascertain what macro policy perspectives  
73 frame decisions on its nature. We must mobilize and include the involvement of the relevant policymakers  
74 of African science research and education, to develop strategies and participate in Africa's science and  
75 technology projects. Africa must harvest its population demographic dividend, especially the women and  
76 youth, whose energy, creativity and courage must drive its continental development strategy.

77 Considering scarce resources, it is important for the world community of scientists, engineers, technicians,  
78 funding agencies and policymakers to come together and define a concerted physics education and research  
79 strategy. To arrive at the definition of a strategy, many inputs from the regional community are collected in  
80 the form of proposals, letters of interest and white papers (welcoming input from the world community as  
81 well) and then discussed and debated in plenary sessions and topical parallel sessions. It is a process that  
82 may take a few years to culminate into a report—to advise the scientific community, funding agencies and  
83 policymakers on strategic directions to improve research and education. The process to define an African  
84 strategy is a true spirit of international cooperation that forms the common denominator of today's culture of  
85 scientific activities, defining priorities for domestic and inter-regional projects to be supported. In pursuing  
86 the grassroots physics strategy, the African scientific communities emphasize the importance of building  
87 synergy between fundamental physics and practical applications which is crucial for a solid education in  
88 Africa. Investments in education, technical competences and training, and in science, technology, research  
89 and innovation remain critical.

90 Physics strategies, driven at grassroots levels by the community of physicists, are carried out periodically in  
91 other regions. Europe updated its strategy (Update of the European Strategy for Particle Physics, CERN-  
92 ESU-013, June 2020) [1], taking into account inputs from the international community. Later, the United  
93 States of America updated its strategy for particle physics [2]. Latin America completed its first strategy  
94 for research infrastructures for high energy physics, cosmology and astrophysics [3].

95 Participation in activities to develop or update a physics strategy is voluntary; it is a non-legal collaboration  
96 by physicists to work and develop a scientific plan or vision. However, the development of a strategy  
97 ought to be mandated by an authority recognized by the physics community. In the USA, the Division  
98 of Particles and Fields (DPF) of the American Physical Society is the mandating authority of the USA  
99 particle physics strategy. The final report of the DPF strategy serves as an input to P5 (Particle Physics  
100 Project Prioritization Panel), an authoritative body that develops “a strategic plan for U.S. particle physics,  
101 plan that can be executed over a 10 year timescale, in the context of a 20-year global vision for the field.”  
102 In Europe, the mandating body of the European strategy for particle physics is the CERN Council. The  
103 Latin American strategy was mandated by the Council of Latin American Science Ministers. Similar to  
104 the case of the USA, ASFAP was mandated by—and developed in consultation with—the African Physical  
105 Society (AfPS). Furthermore, ASFAP received support from many institutes, the logos of which are shown  
106 Figure 0-1.

107 The final report of ASFAP will be submitted to the mandating body (AfPS), the international Advisory  
108 Committee and the supporting institutes. When the strategy report is submitted, the work of the physics



Figure 0-1. Institutes that endorsed of the African Strategy.

109 community is completed and the physics groups that developed ASFAP will disband. After the report  
 110 is delivered, the relevant authorities (funding agencies, policymakers and governments) may appoint a  
 111 prioritization panel similar to P5 in the USA to define actionable items that can be executed within ten  
 112 years in the context of a longer-term global vision. The African strategy will not be repeated again until ten  
 113 years later when an update will be performed as done in other regions.

114 ASFAP is a voluntary scientific collaboration among grassroots physicists for the purpose to study, discuss  
 115 and document the needs for physics research and education in Africa. The process of ASFAP has taken a few  
 116 years to terminate with a strategy report that contains a summary of the inputs received from the physics  
 117 community in Africa and beyond. The physicists involved in ASFAP have done so as volunteers committed  
 118 to the benefits of Africa-wide community consultations towards a concerted pan-African strategy for physics.  
 119 To carry out the strategy development efficiently, we self-organized by setting up a steering committee, an  
 120 international advisory committee, working group conveners and observers as shown in Figure 0-2.

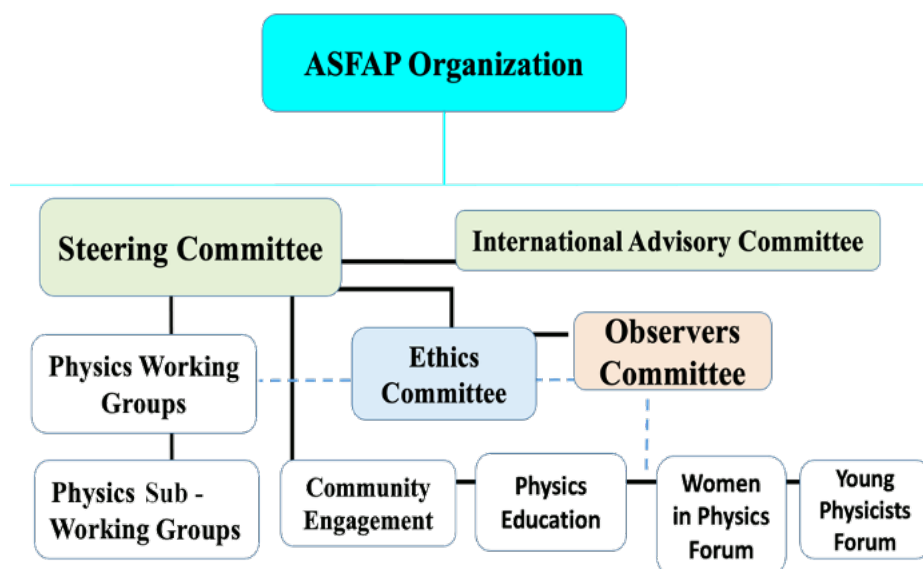


Figure 0-2. The organizational structure of people involved in ASFAP.

121 ASFAP has sixteen physics working groups and six engagement groups as shown here [5]. The group  
 122 conveners organized meetings and workshops as necessary to review progress and maintain focus.

123 The process of ASFAP consist of:

- 124 1. Physicists to self-organized into working groups according to their research fields;

- 125 2. The groups solicited of community inputs through surveys, short documents—Letters of Interest  
 126 (LOI)—and discussions; The groups analyzed of the inputs received from the community and cat-  
 127 egorized these inputs into a few major physics topics of importance to Africa;
- 128 3. The groups studied the topics that emerged from the community inputs and consultations, to develop  
 129 scientific narratives—white papers—that form the basis of the strategy report;
- 130 4. The group summaries contain the major strategic directions extracted from analyzing the white papers.

131 The aforementioned steps required efforts within physics working groups, to reach out to the community at  
 132 large and draw more volunteer physicists, encourage physics communities to contribute LOI, and encourage  
 133 folks with similar interest to self-organize into white paper study groups. Each physics working group  
 134 within ASFAP has 3-5 group conveners to organize the activities within the group, encourage progress and  
 135 ultimately deliver a report of their working group. The working groups were designs along the major physics  
 136 areas of interest to Africa, as defined by AfPS:

- 137 • Particles and related applications: nuclear physics, particle physics, medical physics, (particle)astrophysics  
 138 & cosmology, fluid & plasma physics, complex systems;
- 139 • Light sources and their applications: light sources, condensed matter & materials physics, atomic &  
 140 molecular physics, optics & photonics, earth science;
- 141 • Cross-cutting fields: accelerator physics, computing, instrumentation & detectors.

142 Topics in quantum computing & quantum information and machine learning & artificial intelligence were  
 143 also on the agenda. Furthermore, ASFAP included the fields of societal engagements, namely: topics related  
 144 to physics education, community engagement, women in physics and early career physicists. The timeline  
 145 of the activities is shown in Figure 0-3.

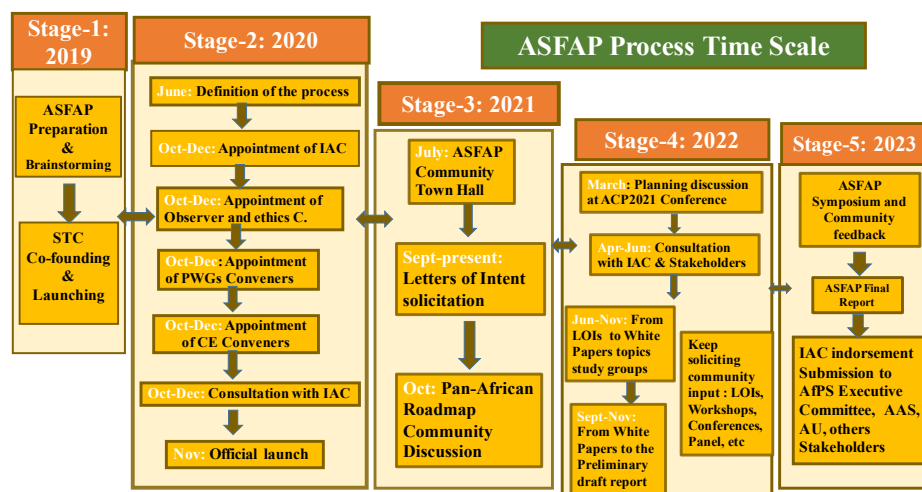


Figure 0-3. The organizational structure of people involved in ASFAP.

146 The final report will be presented to the international community in a dedicated symposium, planned  
 147 in October 2025 in connection with the fourth African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics,



148 ACP2025, at the University of Lome, Togo. The report will contain the summaries of each working group  
149 with their recommendations and actionable items. Through the symposium, we will collect final feedback  
150 from the international community. After the symposium, the community feedback will be integrated to  
151 prepare the final version of the report. For effective impact, we will need travel coverage so that many of the  
152 working group conveners would attend the symposium in person. The report will benefit from professional  
153 editing and formatting help, towards publication. We will also need help to disseminate the report to  
154 interested parties that may be interested in its recommendations and actionable items.

## 155 Bibliography

156 [1] <https://europeanstrategy.cern/home>.

157 [2] <https://snowmass21.org/>

158 [3] <https://lasf4ri.org/>

159 [4] A. Beale, “Surgical Writings”, 1839.

160 [5] G. Cuvier, “Le Règne Animal”, Imprimerie de A. Belin, Paris, 4 Volumes, 1816.

161 [6] J. Hunter, *Phil. Trans. Royal Soc.* **77**, 38 (1787).

162 [7] G. Lesson, “Mammalia”, 1822.

---

---

# Contents

163	<b>1 Ethics in Physics</b>	<b>1</b>
164	1.1 Introduction . . . . .	1
165	1.2 Amendments to the code of conduct . . . . .	1
166	1.2.1 Authorship . . . . .	1
167	1.2.2 Email Communication . . . . .	2
168	1.2.3 Guidelines on Virtual Meetings . . . . .	2
169	1.2.4 General Edits . . . . .	3
170	1.3 Conclusion . . . . .	3
171	<b>2 Observers Committee Report</b>	<b>5</b>
172	2.1 Introduction . . . . .	5
173	2.2 Hands-on . . . . .	5
174	2.3 Next stage . . . . .	5
175	2.4 Comments . . . . .	6
176	<b>3 Accelerators Working Group</b>	<b>9</b>
177	3.1 Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	9
178	3.2 Accelerator Physics Capacity in Africa . . . . .	10
179	3.2.1 The iThemba LABS . . . . .	11
180	3.2.2 CERD Nigeria . . . . .	12
181	3.2.3 PELLETRON Accelerator in GHANA . . . . .	12
182	3.3 Instrumentation and Control Systems Capacity in Africa . . . . .	13
183	3.4 Diverse Applications of Accelerator Physics Across Various Fields . . . . .	13
184	3.5 High-priority future needs . . . . .	14
185	3.6 Synergies with neighbouring fields . . . . .	15
186	3.7 Clinical Linacs Driving Cancer Treatment Across Africa . . . . .	15

187	3.8	Conclusion and perspectives . . . . .	18
188	<b>4</b>	<b>Astrophysics &amp; Cosmology Working Group</b>	<b>21</b>
189	4.1	Status of astronomy developments in Africa . . . . .	21
190	4.2	ASFAP Astrophysics and Cosmology Working Group . . . . .	24
191	4.3	Status of received Letters of Interest . . . . .	26
192	4.4	Conclusions & Recommendations . . . . .	27
193	<b>5</b>	<b>Atomic &amp; Molecular Physics Working Group</b>	<b>29</b>
194	5.1	Introduction . . . . .	29
195	5.1.1	Challenges facing African scientists/physicists . . . . .	30
196	5.2	High-priority future needs — on LOIs received . . . . .	31
197	5.3	Synergies with neighbouring fields . . . . .	31
198	5.4	Conclusion and perspectives . . . . .	31
199	<b>6</b>	<b>Biophysics Working Group</b>	<b>33</b>
200	6.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	33
201	6.2	Key research areas requiring biophysicists . . . . .	35
202	6.3	Major challenges to growing biophysics in Africa . . . . .	36
203	6.4	High-priority future needs . . . . .	38
204	6.5	Synergies with neighbouring fields . . . . .	39
205	6.6	Conclusion and perspectives . . . . .	40
206	6.7	Acknowledgements . . . . .	40
207	<b>7</b>	<b>Computing Working Group</b>	<b>45</b>
208	7.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	45
209	7.2	Computing Challenges for Scientific activities . . . . .	45
210	7.3	Synergies with neighbouring fields . . . . .	46
211	7.3.1	Artificial Intelligence . . . . .	46
212	7.3.2	Quantum Computing . . . . .	46
213	7.4	High priority Future Needs from Scientific Community Consultations . . . . .	47
214	7.5	Recommendations and perspectives . . . . .	48

215	7.6	Conclusion . . . . .	49
216	<b>8</b>	<b>Earth Science Working Group</b>	<b>51</b>
217	8.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	51
218	8.2	Challenges . . . . .	52
219	8.3	Scientific activities . . . . .	52
220	8.4	Survey design and responses . . . . .	52
221	8.5	High priority future needs . . . . .	53
222	8.5.1	Needs requiring high degrees of financial support . . . . .	55
223	8.5.2	Needs requiring lower degrees of financial support . . . . .	55
224	8.5.3	Other needs and suggestions arising . . . . .	55
225	8.6	Conclusions and perspectives . . . . .	56
226	<b>9</b>	<b>Energy Working Group</b>	<b>59</b>
227	9.1	Introduction . . . . .	59
228	9.2	Sources of energy and resources in Africa . . . . .	60
229	9.3	Energy pooling in Africa . . . . .	61
230	<b>10</b>	<b>Fluid and Plasma Working Group</b>	<b>63</b>
231	10.1	Introduction . . . . .	63
232	10.2	Status of Fluids and Plasma Physics in Africa . . . . .	64
233	10.3	Fluid & Plasma Physics Education and Capacity Development in Africa . . . . .	65
234	10.4	Conclusions . . . . .	66
235	<b>11</b>	<b>Instrumentation and Detectors Working Group</b>	<b>69</b>
236	11.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	69
237	11.2	Major challenges for scientific activities . . . . .	69
238	11.3	Analysis of submitted Letters of Intent (LoIs) related to instrumentation . . . . .	70
239	11.4	A High-priority proposal . . . . .	71
240	11.5	Conclusion, synergies with other fields and perspectives . . . . .	71
241	<b>12</b>	<b>Light Sources Working Group</b>	<b>75</b>

242	12.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	76
243	12.1.1	General overview on Science Missions, challenges, and impact . . . . .	76
244	12.1.2	Introduction to light sources, their scientific, economic, and societal impacts . . . . .	80
245	12.1.3	Motivation for establishing an African light source . . . . .	81
246	12.2	Major challenges . . . . .	85
247	12.2.1	Relevant scientific activities . . . . .	86
248	12.3	High-priority future needs . . . . .	89
249	12.3.1	Prioritized domains and their motivations . . . . .	90
250	12.3.2	How can light sources tackle priorities and the future needs of Africa aligned with the SDGs? . . . . .	91
252	12.4	Synergies with neighbouring fields . . . . .	92
253	12.5	Policy making and societal impact . . . . .	93
254	12.6	Conclusion and perspectives . . . . .	94
255	<b>13</b>	<b>Condensed Matter and Materials Physics Working Group</b>	<b>97</b>
256	13.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	97
257	13.2	Major challenges . . . . .	99
258	13.3	High-priority future needs . . . . .	107
259	13.4	Synergies with neighbouring fields . . . . .	110
260	13.5	Environmental and societal impact . . . . .	111
261	13.6	Conclusion and perspectives . . . . .	111
262	<b>14</b>	<b>Medical Physics Working Group</b>	<b>123</b>
263	14.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	123
264	14.2	Major challenges Scientific activities . . . . .	124
265	14.2.1	Limited Resources . . . . .	124
266	14.2.2	Shortage of Qualified Personnel . . . . .	124
267	14.2.3	Inadequate Infrastructure . . . . .	124
268	14.2.4	Education and Training Gaps . . . . .	124
269	14.2.5	Regulatory Frameworks . . . . .	124
270	14.2.6	Access to Continuing Education . . . . .	125

271	14.2.7	Geographic Disparities . . . . .	125
272	14.2.8	Lack of Research Opportunities . . . . .	125
273	14.2.9	Technological Obsolescence . . . . .	125
274	14.2.10	Public Awareness . . . . .	125
275	14.3	Progress, Achievements, Solutions . . . . .	125
276	14.3.1	Training Programs . . . . .	126
277	14.3.2	International Collaboration . . . . .	126
278	14.3.3	Capacity Building . . . . .	126
279	14.3.4	Research and Innovation . . . . .	126
280	14.3.5	Advancements in Telemedicine . . . . .	126
281	14.3.6	Public Awareness and Advocacy . . . . .	126
282	14.3.7	Regulatory Enhancements . . . . .	127
283	14.3.8	Professional Networks . . . . .	127
284	14.3.9	Support from NGOs and Foundations . . . . .	127
285	14.3.10	Focus on Sustainable Solutions . . . . .	127
286	14.4	High priority future needs . . . . .	127
287	14.4.1	Capacity building for medical physicists in imaging . . . . .	127
288	14.4.2	Establish diagnostic reference levels (DRLs) for nuclear medicine(NM) and diag-	
289		nostic radiology (DR) . . . . .	128
290	14.4.3	Expansion of Training Programs . . . . .	128
291	14.4.4	Continued Professional Development . . . . .	128
292	14.4.5	Research and Innovation . . . . .	128
293	14.4.6	Infrastructure Development . . . . .	128
294	14.4.7	International Collaboration . . . . .	129
295	14.4.8	Telemedicine Integration . . . . .	129
296	14.4.9	Patient Safety and Quality Assurance . . . . .	129
297	14.4.10	Standardization and Certification . . . . .	129
298	14.4.11	Regulatory Framework Strengthening . . . . .	129
299	14.4.12	Application for the official accreditation . . . . .	129
300	14.4.13	Public Awareness Campaigns . . . . .	130

301	14.4.14	Networking and Collaboration . . . . .	130
302	14.4.15	Improve the quality of the service provided . . . . .	130
303	14.4.16	Sustainable Funding Models . . . . .	130
304	14.4.17	Local Leadership Empowerment . . . . .	130
305	14.4.18	Capacity Building for Healthcare Providers . . . . .	130
306	14.4.19	Adaptation to Technological Advances . . . . .	130
307	14.5	Conclusion . . . . .	131
308	<b>15</b>	<b>Nuclear Physics Working Group</b>	<b>133</b>
309	15.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	133
310	15.2	Overview of Nuclear training in Africa . . . . .	134
311	15.3	Overview of nuclear related facilities in Africa . . . . .	135
312	15.3.1	Particle Accelerators : Research facilities and Medical Facilities . . . . .	135
313	15.3.2	Nuclear Reactors . . . . .	136
314	15.4	ASFAP related Activities for the Nuclear Working Group . . . . .	137
315	15.4.1	Major challenges . . . . .	137
316	15.5	High-priority future needs . . . . .	137
317	15.6	Synergies with neighbouring fields . . . . .	138
318	15.7	Environmental and societal impact . . . . .	138
319	15.8	Letters of Interests received . . . . .	138
320	15.8.1	NUPHAPHA-Nuclear Photonics Accelerated Physics for Africa . . . . .	138
321	15.8.2	The use of Am-Be neutron source for teaching and applied research . . . . .	139
322	15.8.3	Unique Research Facilities at the SSC Laboratory in South Africa . . . . .	139
323	15.8.4	Challenges . . . . .	139
324	15.8.5	Contribution to Knowledge through research and innovation . . . . .	140
325	<b>16</b>	<b>High Energy Physics Working Group</b>	<b>143</b>
326	16.1	Introduction and Motivation . . . . .	143
327	16.2	HEP in Africa . . . . .	144
328	16.3	Overview on Theoretical physics in Africa . . . . .	144
329	16.4	Experimental physics . . . . .	145



330	16.4.1	Algeria . . . . .	145
331	16.4.2	Egypt . . . . .	146
332	16.4.3	Madagascar . . . . .	146
333	16.4.4	Morocco . . . . .	146
334	16.4.5	South Africa . . . . .	148
335	16.5	Challenges Hindering the Growth of HEP in Africa . . . . .	149
336	16.6	Prioritizing Future Imperatives: HEP in Africa . . . . .	150
337	<b>17</b>	<b>Community Engagement</b>	<b>155</b>
338	17.1	Introduction . . . . .	155
339	17.2	Principles and Definitions . . . . .	156
340	17.3	Relationship between Community Engagement and Capacity Building . . . . .	157
341	17.4	Outreach Goals and community needs . . . . .	158
342	17.5	Community Goals and Priorities . . . . .	159
343	<b>18</b>	<b>Physics Education Working Group</b>	<b>163</b>
344	18.1	Abstract . . . . .	163
345	18.2	Physics education goals . . . . .	163
346	18.3	Learning approach and challenges . . . . .	164
347	18.4	Physics education on an international level . . . . .	166
348	18.5	Major challenges facing public schools . . . . .	166
349	18.6	Physics laboratory in High school . . . . .	166
350	18.7	How to promote active learning? . . . . .	166
351	<b>19</b>	<b>Women in Physics Working Group</b>	<b>169</b>
352	19.1	Introduction and motivation . . . . .	169
353	19.2	Goals, challenges and Solutions . . . . .	170
354	19.2.1	Goals . . . . .	170
355	19.2.2	Challenges and Disparities . . . . .	170
356	19.2.3	Progress, Achievements, Solutions . . . . .	171
357	19.3	Conclusion . . . . .	172

358	<b>20 Young Physicists Working Group</b>	<b>175</b>
359	20.1 Introduction and motivation . . . . .	175
360	20.2 Goals, challenges, and solutions . . . . .	176
361	20.3 Conclusion . . . . .	181

---

---

# Ethics in Physics

362 Nithaya Chetty<sup>1</sup>, Samira Hassani<sup>2</sup>, Oumar Ka<sup>3</sup>, Chilufya Mwewa<sup>4</sup>

363 <sup>1</sup>University of the Witwatersrand, <sup>2</sup>CEA-Centre de Saclay, <sup>3</sup>Cheikh Anta Diop University, <sup>4</sup>Brookhaven  
364 National Laboratory

## 365 1.1 Introduction

366 Ethical behavior within the African Strategy on Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) has been  
367 governed by a code of conduct (COC) [1], which is a set of core principles and community guidelines to which  
368 members of the ASFAP community must adhere. Registration to any working group implies that the member  
369 has read and accepted the ASFAP COC. The COC was drafted by the ASFAP steering committee but it  
370 subsequently fell under the responsibilities of a four-member ethics committee, which had been established  
371 to review and act as custodians of this document. It has been the task of the ethics committee to amend  
372 this document whenever necessary, while ensuring that ASFAP remains a community where everyone feels  
373 welcome and respected. In addition, members of the ethics committee have been mandated to serve as  
374 ombudspersons if need arises. We're pleased to report that, so far, we have not received any reports of  
375 conflicts within the ASFAP community requiring our intervention. Therefore, this report only outlines  
376 amendments we have made to the COC to date.

## 377 1.2 Amendments to the code of conduct

378 Between June 2021 and March 2022, we held several meetings to review contents of the COC and made  
379 adjustments and addendums in addition to some general textual editing. We also incorporated a few  
380 suggestions received from the steering committee. The current version of the COC was implemented in  
381 March 2022. Highlighted below are some of the “major” edits/addendums to the document.

### 382 1.2.1 Authorship

383 Very often there are ethical questions raised around large authorship papers in terms of each author's  
384 contribution to the body of work that has been published. In some cases, names are included as authors  
385 ‘only because it was always done’. Therefore, the ethics committee decided that this matter needed to be  
386 covered in the COC. The following text was thus added to section 3(d) of the COC [1].

387 “Authorship offers credit for an individual’s contributions to a study. It also holds the author accountable  
388 for the content in a published paper. All individuals who carried out the work are responsible for the decision  
389 on who should be listed as an author when that work is published. Any individual who makes a significant  
390 contribution to the work (as agreed by everyone contributing to the paper) should be listed as an author.  
391 Any other individual or organization should be acknowledged accordingly. In case of conflict, working group  
392 conveners should be contacted in order to help resolve the conflict. If the conveners and the contributors are  
393 unable to reach a consensus, the ethics committee should be contacted.”

### 394 1.2.2 Email Communication

395 For a community involving hundreds of people, poor use of email communication could be problematic if not  
396 addressed. For example, one member could send a personal email to another member (e.g to congratulate  
397 them on an important achievement) but adding a larger email group in cc. This may be an issue if several  
398 other members reply to this email with everyone in copy. The ethics committee felt that this borders on the  
399 “unethical use of email communication”. Hence, the text below was added to the COC as a bullet point in  
400 section 3(c).

401 **“Ethical use of email communication:** If your email concerns an individual person or a closed group of  
402 individuals, do not write to or reply to everyone in a general list. In addition, email communication should  
403 be done in a respectable manner, respecting the rest of this document’s guidelines. Be also conscious of the  
404 fact that members of the ASFAP community are in different time zones. Therefore, prompt responses should  
405 not always be expected.”

### 406 1.2.3 Guidelines on Virtual Meetings

407 Given that ASFAP meetings were mostly virtual and a number of them were held during the covid-19  
408 pandemic, the steering committee advised the ethics committee to add a section on guidelines for such  
409 meetings to the COC. The text below was thus added to section 3(e).

410 “As members of ASFAP are located in various places across the globe, virtual meetings are inevitable. In  
411 addition, due to the ongoing pandemic, virtual or hybrid conferences/workshops may also be inevitable. To  
412 facilitate the smooth running of such meetings, members of the ASFAP community and invited guests should  
413 adhere to the guidelines listed below:

- 414 • Meeting times should accommodate participants from all time zones. Meeting minutes and/or record-  
415 ings should also be made available on the meeting web page.
- 416 • Meeting hosts should ensure that only the speaker’s microphone is ON at any given time.
- 417 • Participants should use the raise hand feature found in online meeting solutions (e.g. Zoom), or type  
418 their comments/questions in the chat box. Otherwise, participants should wait for an appropriate  
419 opportunity to comment or ask questions without interrupting other participants.
- 420 • Conveners should ensure that each participant receives an equal opportunity to participate in the  
421 discussion.

- 422 • Given that many individuals are currently working remotely, conveners should ensure that the meeting  
423 durations are respected. Virtual meetings tend to go overtime, but participants' time zones and  
424 personal lives should be respected.”

425 Even though we have now gone past the pandemic, many individuals have continued to work from home for  
426 various reasons. Therefore, we believe that the last bullet point above still applies, and we have decided to  
427 keep it in the COC.

#### 428 1.2.4 General Edits

- 429 • In section 5(b), we replaced “moderator/host/code of conduct committee” by “convener/host/observer/ethics  
430 committee” because we believe that members of the observers committee should also be able to speak  
431 up in case of violation.
- 432 • Throughout the COC document, we removed parts that mention contacting an individual's institution  
433 if the individual violates the COC. We believe this is unnecessary as in many cases, members of ASFAP  
434 are by no means representing their institutes

### 435 1.3 Conclusion

436 We have highlighted the major addendums and edits that we have made to the COC document since our  
437 engagement as its custodians. To date, no violations to the COC that needed our intervention have come  
438 to our attention. We believe that we would have done our job very well if there are zero complaints that  
439 come to us. Therefore, rather than being passive about these matters, our plan was to implement a way  
440 to constantly educate the community about these issues in a smart and non-intrusive manner. This could,  
441 for example, be a five minute slot at every meeting with conveners to remind them of the COC and its  
442 importance. However, we have not been able to enforce this during this strategy and we hope that future  
443 custodians of ASFAP's COC will keep these ideas alive and discussed in the public domain from time to  
444 time.

## 445 Bibliography

- 446 [1] ASFAP code of conduct and community guidelines, [https://docs.google.com/document/d/](https://docs.google.com/document/d/1eliKD1LBVtVcKkAaWJ5W4VMY_x7i7JS2pEuTgGpudis/edit-heading=h.ecp3r7c1vr2d)  
447 [1eliKD1LBVtVcKkAaWJ5W4VMY\\_x7i7JS2pEuTgGpudis/edit-heading=h.ecp3r7c1vr2d](https://docs.google.com/document/d/1eliKD1LBVtVcKkAaWJ5W4VMY_x7i7JS2pEuTgGpudis/edit-heading=h.ecp3r7c1vr2d)

---

---

# Observers Committee Report

448 Oumar Ka<sup>1</sup>, Peter Jenni<sup>2</sup>, and Claire Lee<sup>3</sup>

449 <sup>1</sup>Cheikh Anta Diop University Senegal)

450 <sup>2</sup>University Freiburg (Germany) and CERN (Switzerland)

451 <sup>3</sup>Fermi Lab (USA)

## 452 2.1 Introduction

453 The Observers Committee is an intermediate body providing an additional link between the working groups  
454 and fora, and the Steering Committee. Members of this committee are people with experience in long term  
455 planning but also an outstanding involvement with projects in and with Africa. Members participate in  
456 WG discussions, they help to review papers, attend meetings and participate in the editing of the reports  
457 together with the WGs they are assigned to follow. The job of the Observers Committee during the first  
458 stage is to help the working groups get running efficiently and smoothly. At a later, the committee can help  
459 to review LOIs and White Papers, and with the editing of the Group Reports [1].

## 460 2.2 Hands-on

461 The interaction between the Observers Committee and the WGs was highly reduced. This has to do with  
462 the commitment of the committee members (together with an agenda that often did not fit the schedules)  
463 but also to a lack of visibility in the importance of an Observers Committee in such a major initiative.

464 In some specific cases, especially in the beginning of the ASFAP process, members of the Observer Committee  
465 facilitated initial contacts between the WG convenors and senior colleagues in their respective communities.  
466 This was arguably the most tangible benefit from the scheme, as at least perceived by individual Observers.

## 467 2.3 Next stage

468 At this stage of the initiative, the Observers Committee is expected to bring its know-how to the project  
469 through the reviewing of the different documents that have been produced by the Working Groups for the  
470 final report. This role has been implemented and was useful at least in some WGs.

## 471 2.4 Comments

472 The concept of inviting independent Observers with a broad background in science strategies is a very  
473 interesting approach. However, its effectiveness remained rather short of the initial expectations, and it  
474 has to be rethought for future strategy exercises, The Observers did in fact not interact formally among  
475 themselves, so no common actions were developed, nor was there any internal motivation generated that  
476 could have been useful. The Observer Committee actions remained with the initiatives of its individual  
477 members, both with respect to their assigned WGs as well as with the Steering Committee. Nevertheless,  
478 given the willingness of individual Observers to enhance the ASFAP process, one may still underline some  
479 positive contributions overall.

480 Committee email: ASFAP-Observers@cern.ch



## 481 Bibliography

- 482 [1] African Strategy Town Hall - Observers Committee Talk - CA Lee,  
483 [https://indico.cern.ch/event/1039315/contributions/4365534/attachments/2282501/3878422/African%20Strategy%20T  
484 %20Observers%20Committee%20Talk%20-%20CA%20Lee%20v2.pdf](https://indico.cern.ch/event/1039315/contributions/4365534/attachments/2282501/3878422/African%20Strategy%20T%20Observers%20Committee%20Talk%20-%20CA%20Lee%20v2.pdf)



---

---

# Accelerators Working Group

Sanae Samsam <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>National Institute of Nuclear Physics INFN-Milan, Milan, Italy

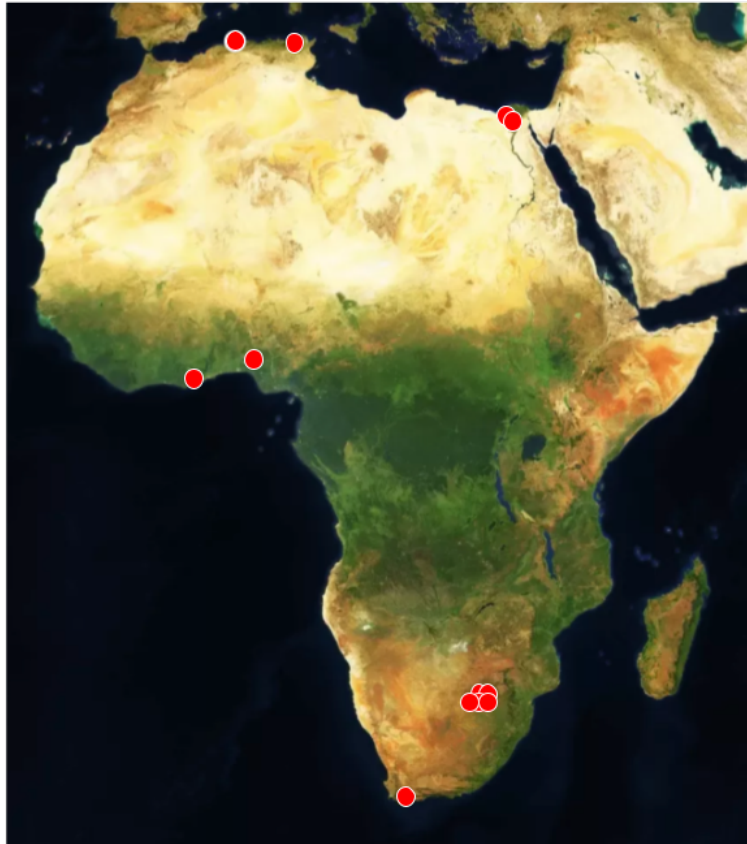
## 3.1 Introduction and Motivation

Accelerator physics is the study of the design, operation, and applications of particle accelerators, which are devices that use electromagnetic fields to accelerate and manipulate charged particles. Particle accelerators have many uses in science, medicine, industry, and security, such as producing beams of high-energy photons, electrons, protons, or ions for nuclear physics, nuclear medicine, materials science, radiation therapy, and nuclear security. This field holds the key to transformative advancements in various scientific and technological domains. While this discipline has made significant strides globally, the landscape of accelerator physics in Africa presents a unique set of challenges and opportunities.

In recent years, accelerator facilities have become indispensable tools for fundamental research, material science, medical applications, and industrial processes. However, despite the increasing importance of accelerator-based technologies, Africa faces distinctive hurdles in establishing and maintaining state-of-the-art accelerator facilities. The demand for accelerator physics expertise in Africa is experiencing remarkable growth, fueled by the continent's ambitious pursuit of scientific and technological advancements. However, this progress is met with considerable challenges arising from limited resources, infrastructure, and research funding. Despite these barriers, notable strides are being made in accelerator science across the continent. With over 324 facilities distributed in 56 countries around the world, several accelerator facilities have been established in Africa, showcasing a commitment to advancing nuclear and particle physics research [1]. Notably, Algeria hosts one Electrostatic Accelerator at the Centre de Recherche Nucleaire d'Alger [2], while Tunisia operates an Accelerator-Based Neutron Source at the Centre National de Sciences et Technologies Nucleaires. In Egypt, the Atomic Energy Authority oversees one Electrostatic Accelerator, and Zagazig University houses an Accelerator-Based Neutron Source. Ghana boasts an Electrostatic Accelerator at the Accelerator Research Centre, while Nigeria is equipped with an Electrostatic Accelerator at the Centre for Energy Research and Development. South Africa leads the continent with six accelerator facilities, including two Accelerator-Based Neutron Sources at Nesca and iThemba, and three Electrostatic Accelerators at the University of Pretoria, iThemba Labs in Johannesburg, and iThemba Labs in Cape Town. These installations stand as beacons of scientific progress, contributing to the broader landscape of accelerator physics in Africa.

Nevertheless, the field of accelerator physics in Africa has witnessed a growing momentum as researchers and institutions strive to harness the potential of particle accelerators for diverse applications. From fundamental research in nuclear and particle physics to applications in medical diagnostics and materials science, African scientists are actively engaged in pioneering initiatives. Several countries on the continent have made

517 notable strides in accelerator-based research, showcasing the commitment to advancing scientific frontiers.  
518 Collaborative efforts among African nations and international partnerships have resulted in the establishment  
519 of accelerator facilities aimed at addressing both local and global challenges.



**Figure 3-1.** IAEA Physics Section’s Developed and Maintained Interactive Map Showcasing Accelerators Across Africa [1]

## 520 3.2 Accelerator Physics Capacity in Africa

521 Within the realm of accelerator physics in Africa, a spectrum of scientific activities unfolds, reflecting a  
522 diverse range of research endeavors. Countries such as South Africa, Nigeria, and Egypt, among others,  
523 have emerged as focal points for accelerator-based investigations. These endeavors encompass fundamental  
524 studies in nuclear and particle physics, exploring the fundamental building blocks of matter and unraveling  
525 the mysteries of the universe.

526 One noteworthy example is the iThemba LABS facility in South Africa, a prominent accelerator center that  
527 serves as a hub for nuclear and particle physics research. Researchers at iThemba LABS are engaged in  
528 investigations spanning nuclear structure, astrophysics, and materials science, contributing valuable insights  
529 to both fundamental science and applied technologies.

530 Collaborative efforts are a hallmark of the accelerator physics landscape in Africa. Initiatives like the African  
531 School of Fundamental Physics and Applications (ASP) bring together physicists from across the continent  
532 to share expertise, foster collaborations, and train the next generation of scientists. ASP not only facilitates  
533 knowledge exchange but also strengthens the scientific network within Africa, positioning the continent as  
534 an active participant in the global scientific community. Moreover, accelerator applications extend beyond  
535 theoretical explorations to practical solutions for societal challenges. Medical physics research, utilizing  
536 accelerators for cancer treatment and diagnostic imaging, is gaining momentum in several African countries.  
537 These initiatives aim to enhance healthcare infrastructure and address pressing medical needs, showcasing  
538 the tangible impact of accelerator physics on improving lives.

539 In energy research, accelerator-driven systems are explored as potential solutions for sustainable power  
540 generation. African researchers are actively involved in studying accelerator-driven subcritical systems for  
541 nuclear energy applications, contributing to the quest for cleaner and more efficient energy sources.

542 As we delve into the scientific activities of accelerator physics in Africa, this section will provide a compre-  
543 hensive overview of key projects, collaborative initiatives, and advancements that underscore the vibrant  
544 and dynamic landscape of accelerator research on the continent.

### 545 3.2.1 The iThemba LABS

546 The main facility for accelerator physics research and facilities in Africa is iThemba Laboratories for  
547 Accelerator Based Sciences (LABS), which is a business unit of the National Research Foundation (NRF) in  
548 South Africa. iThemba LABS operates the only cyclotron facilities in the African continent and the separated  
549 sector cyclotron is the largest accelerator facility in the Southern Hemisphere. The k-200 separated sector  
550 cyclotron can accelerate protons to energies of 200 MeV, and heavier particles to much higher energies.  
551 iThemba LABS provides access to state-of-the-art research infrastructure, both locally and globally, to  
552 facilitate activities that probe the nature, structure and properties of matter and materials, and to produce  
553 radioisotopes that can be used for diagnostics, imaging and therapy in nuclear medicine applications.

554 iThemba LABS has embarked on a recapitalization program, the overall objective of which is to safeguard the  
555 long-term sustainability of Africa's most unique Accelerator Based research facility. The first pillar of this  
556 program is the South African Isotope Facility (SAIF) [3], which is dedicated to research infrastructure renewal  
557 whose accomplishment is geared to achieve the twin objectives of increase in radioisotope production and  
558 research on the one hand, and the freeing up (on the other hand) of beamtime from the 200 MeV Separated  
559 Sector Cyclotron which will be dedicated for sub-atomic physics research and applications [7]. The first phase  
560 of SAIF is centred around the acquisition of a 70 MeV Cyclotron to enhance research and production of  
561 radioisotopes for nuclear medicine. In addition, iThemba LABS has two laboratories dedicated to research  
562 at the atomic scale using particle beams from a 3-MV Tandetron and a 6-MV Tandem accelerator [8].  
563 These laboratories offer various techniques for ion beam analysis, ion implantation, subatomic physics, and  
564 environmental isotopes. iThemba LABS also collaborates with other international facilities and networks,  
565 such as the African light Source (AfLS), which is an initiative to build a synchrotron light source on the  
566 African continent.

### 3.2.2 CERD Nigeria

The Particle Accelerator Facility located at the Centre for Energy Research and Development (CERD) within Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Nigeria, was inaugurated on September 28, 2008, primarily for Ion Beam experiments utilizing a single beam line. The establishment of this facility was made possible through the collaborative efforts of the Federal Government of Nigeria and the International Atomic Energy Agency Technical Cooperation (IAEA TC) Project NIR 1010. The accelerator itself is a NEC 5SDH 1.7MV Pelletron Accelerator, a product of the National Electrostatics Corporation (NEC) based in Middleton, WI, USA. Notably, in 2016, a significant enhancement was made to the facility by introducing a second beam line, complete with an NEC RC43 end-station, thus further augmenting its capabilities and research potential.

The Ion Beam Analysis (IBA) facility at CERD revolves around the utilization of a NEC 5SDH 1.7 MV Pelletron Accelerator, incorporating an RF charge exchange ion source capable of generating both proton and helium beams [4]. Although the accelerator can accommodate up to five beam lines, our current configuration focuses on maintaining two operational beam lines. One of these lines is furnished with a versatile End Station designed for four distinct analytical techniques: Particle Induced X-ray Emission (PIXE), Rutherford Backscattering (RBS), Elastic Recoil Detection Analysis (ERDA), and Particle Induced Gamma-ray Emission (PIGE). Meanwhile, the second beam line houses an NEC RC 43 End Station, similarly equipped with these four techniques, with added capabilities for conducting grazing experiments on thin samples, thereby enhancing our capacity for material studies. The application spectrum of our facility spans across a multitude of fields, encompassing mineralogy, geological analysis, agricultural assessments of soil and plant samples (including leaves, fruits, and seeds), biomedical and biological research, environmental pollution monitoring, air quality assessments, materials science investigations, thin film studies, as well as archaeological and cultural heritage analyses.

### 3.2.3 PELLETRON Accelerator in GHANA

The Ghana National Accelerator Project, initiated in 2008, aimed to acquire and install a 1.7MV Pelletron Accelerator in Ghana, facilitated through cost-sharing with the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) [9, 10, 11]. This endeavor saw the generous donation of the accelerator, complete with Ion Source and high-energy end components, from the Government of the Netherlands. The refurbishment of the accelerator and the procurement of a complete beamline, as well as its subsequent installation, were financed by the IAEA. In turn, Ghana contributed by providing essential local infrastructure, including the construction of the facility building, electrical installations, air conditioning, and water and compressed air systems. Furthermore, the project prioritized human capacity building, with support from the IAEA. This included sponsorship for staff training in accelerator technology and applications, such as through the IAEA sandwich PhD program in advanced accelerator laboratories. Additionally, technicians received specialized training in accelerator systems maintenance, fostering local expertise in maintaining and operating the facility. Staff members also actively participated in the refurbishment of the accelerator in Groningen and were involved in the installation process alongside NEC Technicians, culminating in an Acceptance Test conducted by IAEA experts. This concerted effort not only realized the establishment of the Pelletron Accelerator in Ghana but also empowered local personnel with the necessary skills and knowledge to effectively utilize and maintain this advanced scientific infrastructure.

The accelerator was commissioned on March 2016, while its performance since its installation has been generally satisfactory, there have been some challenges and breakdowns encountered along the way. However, most of these issues have been successfully resolved, in some cases with or without the assistance from the

609 NEC supporting Team. This collective effort not only ensured the establishment of advanced scientific  
610 infrastructure in Ghana but also facilitated the development of local expertise in accelerator technology  
611 and operations. Through continuous maintenance and improvement efforts, the accelerator continues to  
612 contribute significantly to scientific research and educational initiatives in the region, further solidifying  
613 Ghana's position in the field of accelerator physics and related disciplines.

### 614 3.3 Instrumentation and Control Systems Capacity in Africa

615 South Africa leads the continent in instrumentation and control systems with several institutions and  
616 initiatives driving advancements in this field. iThemba LABS, SARAO (South African Radio Astronomy  
617 Observatory), SKA (Square Kilometre Array), Necsa (Nuclear Energy Corporation of South Africa), and St.  
618 James Software are key players, each contributing expertise and infrastructure to various scientific endeavors.  
619 iThemba LABS, for instance, not only houses advanced accelerators but also excels in instrumentation and  
620 control systems crucial for monitoring and managing these facilities. SARAO and SKA are at the forefront  
621 of radio astronomy, deploying cutting-edge instrumentation and control systems to operate telescopes and  
622 process vast amounts of astronomical data. Necsa, the Nuclear Energy Corporation of South Africa, focuses  
623 on instrumentation and control systems for nuclear applications, ensuring safety and efficiency in nuclear  
624 facilities and research. Moreover, entities like St. James Software provide innovative solutions such as the  
625 JlogBook e-log-book, enhancing data management and collaboration across scientific disciplines. Further-  
626 more, African countries actively participate in international collaborations like CERN, where they engage  
627 in technology transfer, operations, upgrades, and instrumentation development, leveraging advancements  
628 in areas such as artificial intelligence to drive scientific progress and innovation both locally and globally.  
629 These efforts collectively demonstrate Africa's growing expertise and capacity in instrumentation and control  
630 systems, essential for driving scientific research and technological innovation across various disciplines .

### 631 3.4 Diverse Applications of Accelerator Physics Across Various 632 Fields

633 Accelerated particles are used in a wide range of applications spanning various scientific disciplines and  
634 industrial sectors. From fundamental research in nuclear physics to practical applications in medicine, mate-  
635 rials science, and beyond, accelerator-based techniques play a pivotal role in advancing scientific knowledge,  
636 technological innovation, and societal progress. In this section, we explore the diverse array of applications  
637 enabled by accelerator physics (see Fig. 3-2).

- 638 • **Nuclear Physics:** Nuclear physics research facilities often have multiple accelerators for various  
639 purposes, including particle physics experiments and nuclear research. Large research institutions like  
640 CERN in Switzerland, Fermilab in the United States, and KEK in Japan host numerous accelerators,  
641 including cyclotrons, synchrotrons, and linear accelerators. The number of accelerators dedicated  
642 specifically to nuclear physics worldwide is estimated to be from 500 to 1000.
- 643 • **Medical Physics** Accelerators in the medical field are primarily used for radiation therapy in cancer  
644 treatment. Thousands of medical linear accelerators (LINACs) are installed in hospitals and clinics  
645 worldwide for delivering external beam radiation therapy. More details about the ones in Africa can  
646 be found in Section 3.6.

- 647 • **Materials Science:** Synchrotron radiation facilities are widely used for materials science research.  
 648 Major synchrotron facilities, such as the Advanced Photon Source (APS) in the United States, the  
 649 European Synchrotron Radiation Facility (ESRF) in France, and the Diamond Light Source in the  
 650 United Kingdom, host thousands of researchers annually conducting experiments on materials proper-  
 651 ties, crystallography, and structural biology.
- 652 • **Energy:** Accelerators are utilized in environmental and energy research for various purposes, including  
 653 nuclear waste management, environmental monitoring, and alternative energy research. Facilities such  
 654 as the European Spallation Source (ESS) in Sweden, which is under construction, aim to advance  
 655 research in areas like nuclear energy, materials for energy storage, and environmental science.

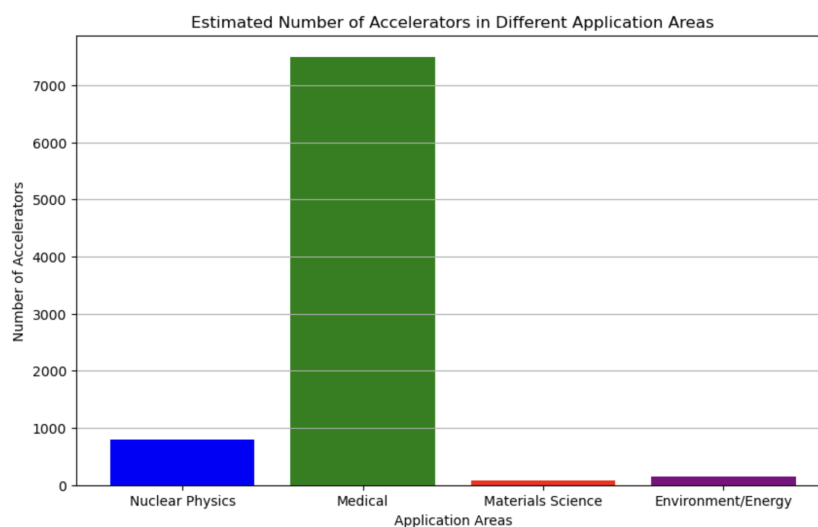


Figure 3-2. Bar chart showing the estimated number of accelerators in each application area

### 656 3.5 High-priority future needs

- 657 • **Infrastructure Development:** Accelerator physics in Africa faces a crucial need for the development  
 658 and enhancement of research infrastructure. Investing in state-of-the-art accelerator facilities, upgrad-  
 659 ing existing ones, and establishing new centers will be pivotal for conducting cutting-edge experiments  
 660 and staying at the forefront of global scientific advancements.
- 661 • **Human Capital Development:** The shortage of skilled personnel poses a significant challenge. Ini-  
 662 tiatives for training and capacity building in accelerator physics are essential. Collaborative programs,  
 663 workshops, and educational partnerships can play a vital role in nurturing the next generation of  
 664 African physicists, engineers, and technicians.
- 665 • **International Collaboration:** Strengthening collaboration with international partners is a high-  
 666 priority need. This involves fostering partnerships with established accelerator centers worldwide, par-  
 667 ticipating in joint research projects, and facilitating knowledge exchange. International collaborations  
 668 with organizations like CERN, Fermilab, and SESAME (in Jordan) can accelerate progress, including  
 669 funding Support from governments, private sector, and international agencies that should invest in  
 670 accelerator research for African scientists to contribute meaningfully to global scientific endeavors.



- **Outreach Programs** Increasing outreach programs to introduce accelerator physics to students is critical for fostering interest and cultivating talent in this field. Organizing workshops, seminars, and summer schools targeted at high school and undergraduate students can raise awareness about accelerator physics and its applications. Additionally, mentorship programs and internships at accelerator facilities can provide hands-on experience and inspire students to pursue careers in this specialized area of science. As an exemplar, the ASP Outreach Program, which took place in Marrakech, Morocco, from April 15th to 19th, 2024. This initiative was meticulously designed to ignite and sustain learners' interests in Physics and its diverse applications. A significant segment of the program was exclusively dedicated to Accelerator Physics, aimed at acquainting students with its fundamental principles and cutting-edge technologies. Under the guidance of esteemed experts, Dr. Sanae Samsam from INFN (Istituto Nazionale di Fisica Nucleare) and Dr. Christine Darve from ESS (European Spallation Source), the program unfolded with a blend of comprehensive lectures and engaging practical sessions. These sessions were meticulously curated to provide participants with a holistic understanding of accelerator physics, ranging from its theoretical underpinnings to its real-world applications. Through interactive discussions and hands-on activities, students were not only introduced to the intricacies of particle acceleration but were also inspired to explore its interdisciplinary connections and potential for scientific innovation. The report which resume all this activity will be published soon [6].

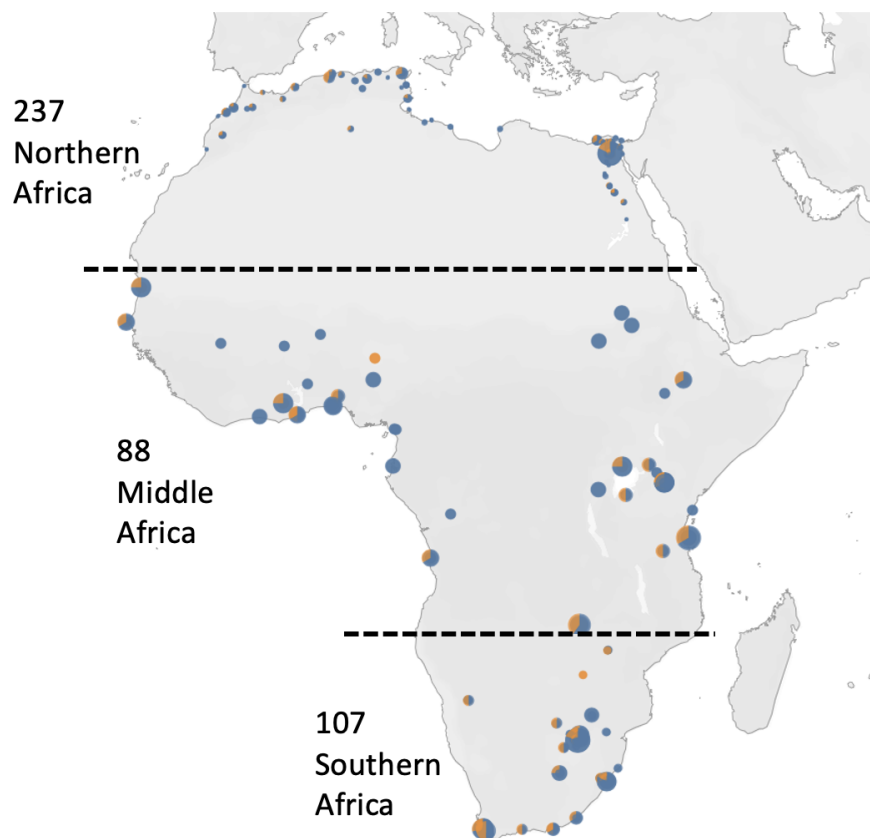
In summary, Africa has immense potential to develop accelerator physics for scientific research, medical applications, and socioeconomic growth. By investing in education, infrastructure, and collaborations, African nations can contribute significantly to this field.

### 3.6 Synergies with neighbouring fields

Accelerator technologies play a pivotal role in medical physics and healthcare, contributing to cancer treatment through radiation therapy and medical imaging. Moreover, accelerator-based techniques in materials science and nanotechnology significantly impact research and development, offering powerful tools for ion-beam analysis and materials characterization. Environmental science and geophysics benefit from accelerator applications, particularly in studies related to archaeology, climate change, and geological processes. The intersection of accelerator physics with nuclear physics and astrophysics is evident in research exploring nuclear structure, reactions, and astrophysical phenomena. Accelerator technologies also drive technological innovation and industry applications, influencing semiconductor manufacturing, ion implantation, and non-destructive testing. Furthermore, accelerator initiatives contribute to education and capacity building, offering training programs and workshops that empower the next generation of scientists and technologists. Collaborations with international research institutions underscore Africa's role in global scientific endeavors, fostering knowledge exchange and joint projects. Through these synergies, accelerator physics emerges as a catalyst for holistic scientific progress, bridging diverse fields and expanding the frontiers of knowledge in the African context.

### 3.7 Clinical Linacs Driving Cancer Treatment Across Africa

Clinical Linacs, short for Clinical Linear Accelerators, are sophisticated medical devices primarily used in the treatment of cancer through a process called radiation therapy. These machines generate high-energy X-rays or electrons, which are directed towards the patient's tumor to destroy cancerous cells while minimizing damage to surrounding healthy tissues.



**Figure 3-3.** Status of Radiation Therapy Equipment in Africa

711 The proliferation of clinical Linacs across Africa marks a significant advancement in the region's capacity  
 712 to provide essential cancer treatment services. According to the IAEA DIRAC (Directory of RAdiotherapy  
 713 Centres), there are approximately 432 Linacs dedicated to MV Therapy spread across the continent [5].  
 714 Notably, North Africa boasts the largest share with 237 Linacs, followed by 107 in the southern region and  
 715 88 in the central part of the continent (see Fig. 3-3).

716 This distribution underscores the commitment of African nations to improve access to radiotherapy services,  
 717 addressing the pressing healthcare needs of their populations. With Linac technology widely available across  
 718 different regions of Africa, more patients can receive timely and effective treatment, contributing to improved  
 719 cancer outcomes and enhanced healthcare infrastructure continent-wide.

Country	RT Centers	MV Therapy	Light Ion Therapy	kv Therapy	Brachytherapy
Algeria	16	37	0	0	13
Egypt	75	124	0	1	23
Libya	5	8	0	0	0
Morocco	30	48	0	0	10
Tunisia	15	27	0	1	4

**Table 3-1.** Clinical Linacs in North Africa

720 Tab. 3-1 provides an overview of the distribution of clinical linear accelerators across North Africa, high-  
 721 lighting the infrastructure for cancer treatment in the region. Egypt emerges as a leader in this regard,  
 722 boasting the highest number of Linac centers (75) and offering the most diverse range of treatment modalities,  
 723 including megavoltage (MV) therapy and kilovoltage (kV) therapy. Additionally, Egypt stands out as the  
 724 sole provider of light ion therapy among the countries surveyed, indicating a more advanced level of radiation  
 725 oncology infrastructure.

726 Following Egypt, Morocco demonstrates a significant presence in Linac facilities with 30 centers, although its  
 727 range of treatment modalities is slightly more limited compared to Egypt. Algeria and Tunisia also exhibit  
 728 substantial Linac infrastructure, albeit with fewer centers. Algeria notably has a considerable number of  
 729 brachytherapy facilities (13), indicating a focus on this targeted treatment method.

730 Conversely, Libya appears to have the most limited infrastructure among the surveyed countries, with only  
 five Linac centers and minimal representation in other treatment modalities.

Country	RT Centers	MV Therapy	Light Ion Therapy	kv Therapy	Brachytherapy
Angola	2	3	0	0	1
Burkina Faso	1	2	0	0	0
Cote D'Ivoire	1	2	0	0	0
Cameroon	3	2	0	0	0
Congo	1	1	0	0	0
Ethiopia	3	3	0	0	1
Gabon	1	2	0	0	0
Ghana	3	6	0	0	3
Kenya	10	16	0	0	5
Madagascar	2	3	0	0	1
Mali	1	1	0	0	0
Mozambique	1	1	0	0	0
Mauritania	1	4	0	0	1
Mauritius	1	3	0	0	1
Malawi	1	1	0	0	0
Niger	1	1	0	0	0
Nigeria	7	9	0	0	2
Reunion (France)	1	5	0	0	0
Rwanda	1	2	0	0	0
Sudan	4	6	0	0	0
Senegal	4	4	0	0	1
Togo	1	1	0	0	0
Tanzania	4	8	0	0	4
Uganda	1	3	0	0	1
Zambia	1	3	0	0	2

**Table 3-2.** *Clinical Linacs in Middle Africa*

731

732 In Middle Africa (see Tab. 3-2), several countries demonstrate modest but emerging capabilities in cancer  
 733 care. Kenya stands out with a notable presence of 10 Linac centers, indicative of its commitment to expanding  
 734 cancer treatment accessibility. Nigeria follows closely with 7 Linac centers, reinforcing its position as a  
 735 regional hub for healthcare services.

736 Ghana, Tanzania, Sudan, and Senegal also exhibit significant progress in Linac installations, reflecting efforts  
 737 to enhance cancer treatment capacities. These countries not only possess multiple Linac centers but also  
 738 offer diverse treatment modalities, including megavoltage (MV) therapy and brachytherapy.

739 Conversely, several countries in the region have limited Linac infrastructure, with only one or a few centers.  
 740 Despite this, there is potential for growth and collaboration to address gaps in cancer care accessibility.

741 Across Southern Africa, as shown in Tab.3-3, South Africa emerges as a prominent player in cancer care,  
 742 boasting a substantial number of Linac centers (62) and offering a comprehensive range of treatment  
 743 modalities. With over a hundred MV therapy units and significant representation in brachytherapy.

744 Botswana and Namibia show promising developments in cancer treatment infrastructure, with two Linac  
 745 centers each. These countries also provide brachytherapy services, indicating efforts to diversify treatment  
 746 options.

747 Zimbabwe, while having a more limited number of Linac centers, still contributes to the regional landscape  
 748 of cancer care with three facilities. The presence of brachytherapy services underscores efforts to provide  
 holistic cancer treatment approaches.

Country	RT Centers	MV Therapy	Light Ion Therapy	kv Therapy	Brachytherapy
Botswana	2	2	0	0	1
Namibia	2	2	0	0	1
South Africa	62	102	0	8	23
Zimbabwe	3	1	0	0	2

**Table 3-3.** *Clinical Linacs in Southern Africa*

749

750 The distribution of clinical Linacs facilities in Africa reveals varying levels of cancer treatment infrastructure.  
 751 While Egypt leads in North Africa and South Africa in the south with substantial Linac centers and diverse  
 752 treatment modalities, Kenya emerges as a notable player in Middle Africa. These findings underscore the  
 753 imperative for continued investment and collaboration to strengthen cancer care infrastructure across the  
 754 continent and ensure equitable access to quality treatment options.

755 Overall, the data underscores the need for continued investment and collaboration to strengthen cancer  
 756 treatment infrastructure across Middle Africa, ensuring that all individuals have access to quality care  
 757 regardless of geographic location.

### 758 3.8 Conclusion and perspectives

759 While accelerator physics in Africa may not be as developed as in some other regions, there is a growing  
 760 recognition of its importance for scientific research and technological advancement, leading to increased  
 761 investment and collaboration in this field across the continent. Africa's accelerating interest stems from a  
 762 collective understanding of the transformative potential that accelerator-based facilities offer across diverse

763 scientific domains. This burgeoning acknowledgment has spurred a notable uptick in investment and  
764 collaboration within the accelerator physics realm throughout Africa.

765 This momentum is not merely confined to the establishment of accelerator facilities but encompasses a  
766 broader spectrum of initiatives aimed at nurturing indigenous expertise, fostering collaborative networks, and  
767 leveraging international partnerships. Through strategic capacity-building programs, educational outreach  
768 endeavors, and knowledge exchange platforms, African countries are actively cultivating a skilled workforce  
769 capable of driving accelerator-based research forward.

770 Moreover, the increasing integration of accelerator physics into national scientific agendas reflects a broader  
771 commitment to harnessing science and technology for sustainable development objectives. By leveraging  
772 accelerator-based tools, such as synchrotron radiation facilities and particle accelerators, African nations are  
773 poised to address pressing societal challenges, ranging from healthcare and materials science to environmental  
774 conservation and renewable energy.

775 In essence, while accelerator physics in Africa may currently be in a nascent stage compared to its counter-  
776 parts in more developed regions, the trajectory is undeniably upward. As investment and collaboration  
777 continue to amplify, Africa's accelerator physics community is poised to make increasingly substantial  
778 contributions to global scientific discourse, innovation, and societal well-being, solidifying its place on the  
779 international stage of scientific endeavor.

## Bibliography

- 780
- 781 [1] Accelerator Knowledge Portal, <https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/accelerators/Pages/default.aspx>
- 782
- 783 [2] Touchrift. B, Salah. H, Benouali. N, Ziane. A, Non Rutherford elastic scattering to measure energy loss of
- 784 H<sub>2</sub> ions in aluminium, NUCL INSTRUM METH B, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nimb.2018.12.004>.
- 785 [3] The South African Isotope Facility (SAIF), <https://tlabs.ac.za/saif/>
- 786 [4] I. Obiajunwa and G.A. Osinkolu and F.I. Ibitoye and D.A. Pelemo, Ion beam analysis facility at the
- 787 centre for energy research and development at Ile-Ife Nigeria and its applications in research, NUCL
- 788 INSTRUM METH B, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nimb.2019.07.034>
- 789 [5] Status of Radiation Therapy Equipment, <https://dirac.iaea.org/Query/Map2?mapId=2>
- 790 [6] K. A. Assamagan, A. Boskri, K. Cecire, M. Chabab, C. Darve, F. Fassi, M. Laassiri, S. Samsam, J.
- 791 Vischer, Summary Report on the ASP2024 Learners Program [Forthcoming].
- 792 [7] Bark, R., Cornell, J., Lawrie, J., Vilakazi, Z. (2013). Activities at iThemba LABS Cyclotron Facilities.
- 793 In: Greiner, W. (eds) Exciting Interdisciplinary Physics. FIAS Interdisciplinary Science Series. Springer,
- 794 Heidelberg. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-00047-3\\_15](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-00047-3_15)
- 795 [8] Chamunorwa Oscar, ENERGY CALIBRATION OF THE 6 MV EN TANDEM ACCEL-
- 796 ERATOR OF iThemba LABS, <https://wiredspace.wits.ac.za/server/api/core/bitstreams/0ee0dfa0-3383-4f53-8942-cb8584fc5172/content>
- 797
- 798 [9] CHRISTIAN NUVIADENU, PELLETRON ACCELERATOR IN GHANA. [https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/4.Ghana\\_Presentation\\_Ghana.pdf](https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/4.Ghana_Presentation_Ghana.pdf)
- 799
- 800 [10] Amos Forson, Ghana's 1.7MV Pelletron Accelerator Post-Installation Operations. [https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/nuclear-instrumentation/OM\\_2021/IAEA\\_%20VIRTUAL%20PRESENTATION\\_%20Amos%20Forson\\_%20Ghana.pdf](https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/nuclear-instrumentation/OM_2021/IAEA_%20VIRTUAL%20PRESENTATION_%20Amos%20Forson_%20Ghana.pdf)
- 801
- 802
- 803 [11] Ghana - International Atomic Energy Agency. <https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/07/tc-ghana.pdf>
- 804

---

---

# Astrophysics & Cosmology Working Group

805 Mirjana Pović<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Lerothodi Leeuw<sup>4</sup>, Bernard Asabere<sup>5,6</sup>, Priscilla Muheki<sup>3</sup>,  
806 and Sivuyile Manxoyi<sup>7</sup>

807 <sup>1</sup>Space Science and Geospatial Institute, Entoto Observatory and Research Center, Astronomy and  
808 Astrophysics Department, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

809 <sup>2</sup>Instituto de Astrofísica de Andalucía (CSIC), Granada, Spain

810 <sup>3</sup>Mbarara University of Science and Technology, Physics Department, Mbarara, Uganda

811 <sup>4</sup>University of Western Cape, Cape Town, South Africa

812 <sup>5</sup>Ghana Space Science and Technology Institute, Accra, Ghana

813 <sup>6</sup>Netherlands Institute for Radio Astronomy (ASTRON), Dwingeloo, The Netherlands

814 <sup>7</sup>South African Astronomical Observatory, Cape Town, South Africa

## 815 Abstract

816 This report summarises the current status and future plans of the Astrophysics and Cosmology Working  
817 Group (WG) under the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP). It gives a brief  
818 introduction to astronomy developments in Africa in the last ten years, showing that astronomy is one of  
819 the emerging fields of science on the continent. It describes the structure of the ASFAP Astrophysics and  
820 Cosmology WG, its objectives, and the activities carried out. It finally describes the received Letters of  
821 Interest and the way forward in the development of the Strategy.

## 822 4.1 Status of astronomy developments in Africa

823 Astronomy is currently one of the emerging science fields in Africa. This can be observed through different  
824 activities, from institutional and infrastructure developments, human capacity building, research and publi-  
825 cations, creation of professional societies and networks, up to the growth in outreach activities and amateur  
826 astronomical societies.

827 Over the last ten years, there has been a strong institutional development in astronomy, with many newly  
828 established space agencies, research centers, and astronomy departments under the universities (e.g., in  
829 Egypt, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa, Sudan, etc.; see Ref. [1]  
830 for more information). Infrastructure development has been also remarkable, building from small to some  
831 of the largest telescopes in the world. Figure 4-1 (central map) shows some of the existing and forthcoming

832 telescopes and observatories. In radio astronomy, the Square Kilometer Array (SKA)<sup>1</sup> together with the  
 833 African Very-Long-Baseline Interferometry (VLBI) Network (AVN)<sup>2</sup> are some of the principal initiatives,  
 834 with the center in South Africa and partnership with Botswana, Ghana, Kenya, Madagascar, Mauritius,  
 835 Mozambique, Namibia, and Zambia. All of these countries signed in 2019 a memorandum of understanding  
 836 to work jointly on the development of radio astronomy. The MeerKAT<sup>3</sup> radio interferometer, the African SKA  
 837 precursor, with 64 dishes located in South Africa, already started its operation in 2018 and is producing some  
 838 of the most detailed images of the Universe in radio. In addition, Namibia is building the African Millimeter  
 839 Telescope (AMT [2, ?]), the very first millimeter radio telescope on the African continent, while South Africa  
 840 is working on the establishment of the Hydrogen Intensity and Real-time Analysis eXperiment (HIRAX)<sup>4</sup>  
 841 radio interferometer. All of the mentioned telescopes form a part of large international collaborations. In  
 842 optical astronomy, South Africa is hosting the largest 11m South African Large Telescope (SALT)<sup>5</sup>, and a  
 843 number of different optical telescopes at the South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO)<sup>6</sup> in partnership  
 844 with different countries. Morocco also established through different international collaborations several small  
 845 telescopes at the Oukaimeden Observatory<sup>7</sup>. Small, 1 - 2m optical telescopes have also been established in  
 846 several other countries and/or are in the process of being established soon, like in Algeria, Burkina Faso,  
 847 Egypt, Ethiopia, and Kenya [1]. In addition, Namibia, in collaboration with Germany, is hosting the High  
 848 Energy Stereoscopic System (H.E.S.S.)<sup>8</sup> Cherenkov telescope for the study of cosmic gamma rays.

849 New post-graduate programs (MSc and PhD) in astronomy and astrophysics increased across the continent,  
 850 as well as the number of professional astronomers (e.g., in Algeria, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Egypt, Ethiopia,  
 851 Ghana, Kenya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa, Sudan,  
 852 Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe, etc.). This brought a strong development in astronomy research across the  
 853 continent (e.g., the number of published research papers tripled from 2011 until 2021; source SRJ-Scimago  
 854 Journal and Country Rank). As a result, the African Astronomical Society (AfAS)<sup>9</sup> was re-established  
 855 in 2019, with strong support from the South African Department of Science and Innovation, with an aim  
 856 to become a voice of astronomy development in Africa. In close collaboration with AfAS, several other  
 857 initiatives arose such as the African Planetarium Association (APA)<sup>10</sup>, the African Network of Women in  
 858 Astronomy (AfNWA)<sup>11</sup>, the African Science Stars (ASSAP)<sup>12</sup>, or the Africa-Europe Science Collaboration  
 859 and Innovation Platform (AERAP)<sup>13</sup>. Africa is also hosting the International Astronomical Union (IAU)  
 860 Office of Astronomy for Development (OAD), including three Regional OAD<sup>14</sup> Offices in Ethiopia, Nigeria,  
 861 and Zambia. Finally, public awareness and outreach activities increased exponentially across Africa in the  
 862 last ten years, including the establishment of more than 70 amateur astronomical societies, as can be seen  
 863 in Figure 4-1(left bottom map).

864 Despite strong astronomy developments, there are still many challenges and needs to be addressed. For  
 865 example:

---

<sup>1</sup><https://www.skatelescope.org/africa/>

<sup>2</sup><https://www.sarao.ac.za/science/avn/>

<sup>3</sup><https://www.sarao.ac.za/science/meerkat/>

<sup>4</sup><https://hirax.ukzn.ac.za/>

<sup>5</sup><https://www.salt.ac.za/>

<sup>6</sup><https://www.sao.ac.za/>

<sup>7</sup><http://moss-observatory.org/>

<sup>8</sup><https://www.mpi-hd.mpg.de/hfm/HESS/>

<sup>9</sup><https://www.africanastronomicalsociety.org/>

<sup>10</sup><https://africanplanetarium.org/>

<sup>11</sup><https://afnwa.org/>

<sup>12</sup><https://assap.co.za/>

<sup>13</sup><https://aerapscience.org/>

<sup>14</sup><https://www.astro4dev.org/>





**Figure 4-1.** Central map: Existing and forthcoming telescopes and observatories in optical, radio, and gamma-rays, produced by Vanessa McBride using the data from Ref. [1]. Left bottom map: Amateur astronomical societies in Africa produced by the Niruj M. Ramanujam, under the African Astronomical Society (AfAS).

- 866 • Most of the countries are starting from scratch with astronomy developments and therefore need  
867 significant support;
- 868 • There is a limited number of human resources, plus the limited qualified sector to support all the  
869 needs and perform all the activities (this includes a small number of available MSc/PhD scholarships  
870 in astronomy and open job positions);
- 871 • There is often a lack of supportive infrastructure for scientific (astronomy) developments;
- 872 • There is a lack of funding (secured in the long term) and support from local governments;
- 873 • Many countries suffer day-to-day difficulties with power and internet cuts that may have a significant  
874 impact on scientific developments;
- 875 • Astronomy in Africa is still not accessible to everyone; and
- 876 • There is a need for more awareness to be done among the general public, policy- and decision-makers  
877 regarding the importance of astronomy and science for African growth and socio-economical and  
878 environmental development [4].

879 ASFAP is therefore timing, to address the strong current developments in astronomy in Africa, but also to  
880 highlight the current and future needs.

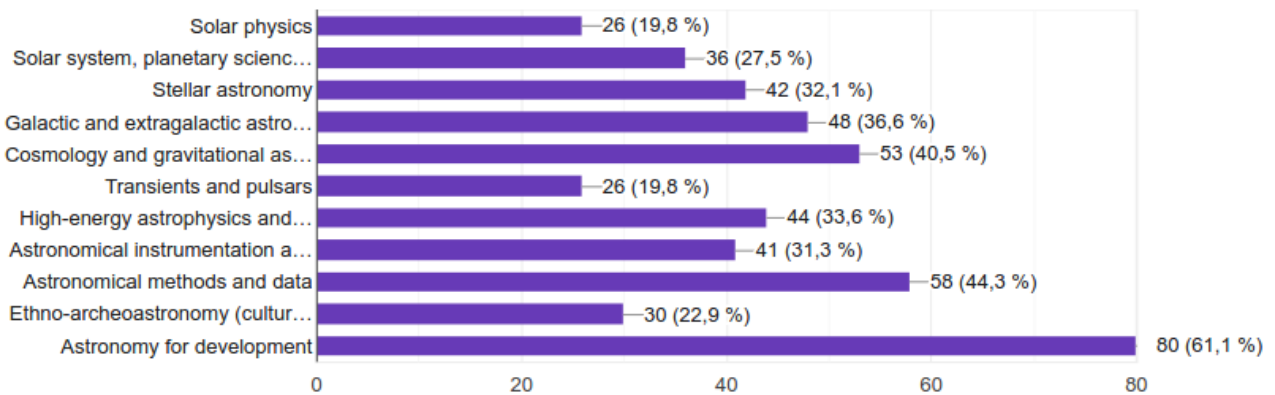
## 881 4.2 ASFAP Astrophysics and Cosmology Working Group

882 The Astrophysics and Cosmology Working Group (WG) is one of the 16 created ASFAP physics WGs. It  
883 was established with the aim to inform the public and decision-makers about the impact that astronomy  
884 may have on African growth and to develop a part of the Strategy that will serve as a Road Map for future  
885 astronomy developments. The principal objectives of this WG are:

- 886 • To give more visibility to the current astronomy developments in Africa, including some of the long-  
887 term initiatives and international partnerships related to institutional/infrastructure developments and  
888 human capacity building;
- 889 • To bring together all astronomical community for designing the Strategy that will summarise the vision  
890 of professional astronomers where astronomy and science in Africa shall be in the future and how they  
891 will benefit African social and economical development;
- 892 • To facilitate the decision- and policy-makers to develop their strategies toward sustainable African  
893 growth through astronomy/physics, science, technology, and innovation.

894 The WG is coordinated by five co-conveners, Bernard Asabere (Ghana/The Netherlands), Lerothodi Leeuw  
895 (South Africa), Sivuyile Manxoyi (South Africa), Priscilla Muheki (Uganda), and Mirjana Pović (Ethiopia/Spain).  
896 It currently has more than 130 members, from 34 countries (including 20 from Africa, 8 from Europe,  
897 and 5/1 from Asia/South America). Members cover all professional stages, from MSc and PhD students,  
898 through early-career researchers, up to senior researchers. Regarding gender identity, 64%/34%/2% of  
899 members identified as male/female/other, respectively. All members were invited to join one or more of  
900 the 11 defined working subgroups. These subgroups are: solar physics, solar system, planetary sciences, and  
901 astrobiology, stellar astronomy, galactic and extragalactic astronomy, cosmology and gravitational astronomy,

transients and pulsars, high-energy astrophysics and astro-particle physics, astronomical instrumentation and infrastructure, astronomical methods and data, ethno-archeoastromy (cultural astronomy), and astronomy for development. Figure 4-2 shows the number of members per working subgroup. It can be seen that the majority of members (> 60%) are interested in the use of astronomy for the development of our society. Astronomical methods and data is the second most populated subgroup, followed by cosmology and gravitational astronomy, and galactic and extragalactic astronomy. Figure 4-2 also broadly reflects which fields of astronomy are less developed in Africa and have a smaller number of experts, such as solar physics and transients and pulsars.



**Figure 4-2.** The number of ASFAP Astrophysics and Cosmology WG members per each defined working subgroup.

Some of the principal activities carried out under the Astrophysics and Cosmology WG include:

- Promotion of ASFAP through different professional networks for inviting the professional community to join the WG.
- Organisation of several meetings for giving information about ASFAP and for creating the proper strategy of Astrophysics and Cosmology WG.
- Participation of the WG in the African Physics Conference in March 2022.
- Promotion of ASFAP and Astrophysics and Cosmology WG through more than 10 invited talks, including the summary given during the AfAS annual conference in March 2022 and during the special session on African-European collaborations in astronomy at the annual meeting of the European Astronomical Society in August 2022.
- Participation of the WG in the discussion led by the ASFAP Youth in Physics Forum about the WG strategy and the importance of astronomy for African development.
- Distribution of the call for ASFAP Letters of Interest (LoI) among the astronomical community.
- Discussion about received LoI, and identification of those that are still missing and that shall be addressed in the coming White Papers.

### 4.3 Status of received Letters of Interest

Until the date of this report, we received 13 LoI (out of 68, 20%) with Astrophysics and Cosmology being indicated as the primary physics WG. The received LoI cover radio astronomy, gamma-rays and optical observational astronomy, cosmology, and astronomy for development. Most of them, describe the initiatives/projects that are already running, but there are also several LoI with new proposed developments. In continuation, we are providing a summary of received LoI and their suggestions:

- African Radio Astronomy Network (James Chibueze, NWU/South Africa), suggests building a network of small and cheap radio telescopes, with an aim to provide training in radio astronomy across Africa and to undertake research with the ultimate aim of getting African astronomers to participate in the SKA science.
- Astro-particle and cosmology potential in the underground of Africa (Fairouz Malek, CNRS/France, and Yasmine Sara Amhis, IJCLab/France), addresses the opportunity for African countries to contribute to the enhancement of the knowledge and understanding of the fundamental aspects of the Universe by building and leading underground experiments similar to IceCube, ANTARES, Kamioka neutrino observatory, SNOLAB, etc.
- Continued gamma-ray observations with H.E.S.S (Michael Backes, UNAM/Namibia), addresses the importance of H.E.S.S telescopes for the current gamma-ray observations, and for the development of the future Cherenkov Telescope Array (CTA).
- Development in Africa with Radio Astronomy (Melvin Hoare, University of Leeds/UK), describes the DARA project that has provided basic training in radio astronomy to over 300 young graduates across eight African countries, and scholarships to 26 MSc and 9 PhD African students, with perspectives to continue with the work in future.
- Furthering the sustainable development goals in Africa by exposing young children to the beauty, excitement and perspective of astrophysics (George Miley, Leiden University/The Netherlands), suggests that ASFAP incorporates into its strategy the use of physics in the education of very young children (4 - 10 years old), particularly those in underprivileged communities.
- Gamma-ray astronomy in the context of multi-wavelength astronomy and multi-messenger astrophysics (Markus Boettcher, NWU/South Africa), summarises opportunities for Africa to take on a driving role in the field of multi-wavelength and multi-messenger astrophysics.
- Low-frequency ( $\leq 1$ GHz) radio interferometric arrays and radio astronomy/cosmology (Patrice Okouma, Rhodes University/South Africa), suggests the development in space science and low-frequency ( $\leq 1.2$  GHz) radio astronomy and cosmology.
- Observational astronomy in North Africa (Fairouz Malek, CNRS/France, and Mourad Telmini, University of Tunis El Manar/Tunisia), addresses the opportunity for North African countries to unite in contributing to build and lead a series of local observatories and/or one large facility.
- The first millimetre-wave radio telescope in Africa: the Africa Millimetre Telescope (Michael Backes, UNAM/Namibia), introduces the AMT and its impact on human capacity development in Namibia and Africa.
- The importance of the financial and technical support for the improvement of cosmology in Cameroon and in Africa (Ragil Ndongmo, University of Yaoundé I/ Cameroon), addresses the current difficulties in Cameroon regarding the studies in cosmology and brings some suggestions on how to overcome the existing challenges.

- 967 • The Lofar global citizenship radio array “GLORAY” (George Miley, Leiden University/The Nether-  
968 lands), summarises a proposal to be submitted to ASTRON and to the International LOFAR Telescope  
969 Board to carry out a design study for a project that would transform LOFAR into a multidisciplinary  
970 facility that would span 3 continents, including Africa (in particular North Africa).
- 971 • The South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO) (Rob Adam, SARAO/South Africa),  
972 describes SARAO’s vision, mission, objectives, and research infrastructure for radio astronomy devel-  
973 opments in South Africa and Africa.
- 974 • Using Astronomy for Development in Africa (Kevin Govender, OAD-IAU/South Africa), summarises  
975 the activities, vision, and strategy behind the OAD, and suggests to ensure the growth of astronomy in  
976 Africa and to use the experience of the OAD to ensure that developmental impacts are fully realised.

977 These received LoI will provide the starting point for the development of White Papers under the ASFAP  
978 Astrophysics and Cosmology WG.

## 979 4.4 Conclusions & Recommendations

**Bibliography**

- 980 [1] Pović, M., et al. 2018, *Nature Astronomy*, 2, 507
- 981 [2] Backes, M., et al. 2016, *heas.confE*, 29
- 982 [3] Backes, M., et al. 2019, *Galaxies*, 7, 66
- 983 [4] McBride, V., et al. 2018, *Nature Astronomy*, 2, 511
- 984

---

---

# Atomic & Molecular Physics Working Group

985 Stéphane Kenmoe<sup>1</sup> and Obinna Abah<sup>2</sup>

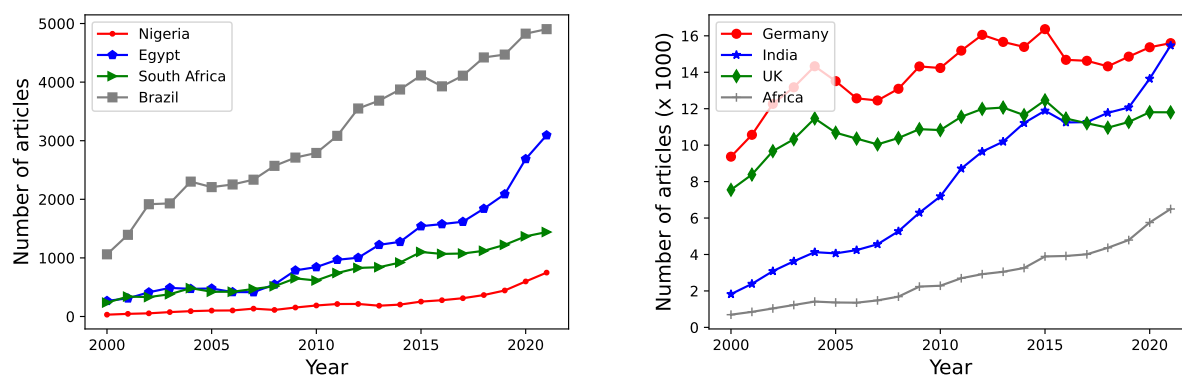
986 <sup>1</sup> Department of Theoretical Chemistry, University of Duisburg-Essen,  
987 Universitätsstr. 2, Essen D-45141, Germany.

988 <sup>2</sup> School of Mathematics, Statistics and Physics, Newcastle University, United Kingdom.

## 989 5.1 Introduction

990 Recent advances in experimental and theoretical scanning probing methods at the atomic scale have led to  
991 tremendous applications in biology, medicine, electronics, quantum technologies, spintronics or heterogeneous  
992 catalysis. For example, insight into the structure of living cells, the single molecule transistor, the minute  
993 working of catalytic reactions allowing the rational design of catalysts and improvement of properties, just  
994 to cite a few. However, probing matter at the nanoscale on the African continent is still challenging, both  
995 theoretically and experimentally. This stems from the various limitations in research facilities.

996 Despite the population of about 1.3 billion, which are mainly youth, the research and development output of  
997 Africa is quite low in virtually all areas of physics. To quantitatively understand this abysmal performance,  
998 we analyse the amount of research articles published by African scientists (based in African institutions)  
999 from 2000 – 2021, see Figure 5-1. Over the last two decades, the total research output from Africa stands  
1000 shy of 70,000 articles with about 6,000 per year in recent times. It will be interesting to know that these  
1001 are comparable to the Brazil scientific research output over the same period. However, the dramatic rise of  
1002 India over the same period clearly shows the need for understanding the problem facing African scientists.  
1003 This graphical illustration could readily be linked to the poor economic performance of the Africa continent,  
1004 the world's poorest inhabited continent according to the World Bank. This is basically demonstrated by the  
1005 difficulty to access energy for community services (health, education and so on) as well as the lack/inadequate  
1006 information and communication technologies among others [1]. Moreover, only Egypt and South Africa made  
1007 it in the Top 40 of the world's research and development index in 2021 [2]. However, Africa Union Agenda  
1008 2063 has identified Physics – fundamental and applied as a key solution to address the developmental  
1009 problems facing the continent [3].



**Figure 5-1.** Research output per year from 2000 – 2021 for search keywords: *atoms, atomic, molecular, molecules, or ions*. **Left panel** – The number of articles published by some African countries (Egypt, Nigeria, South Africa) compared to the Brazil. **Right panel** – The total articles published by African scientists (Algeria, Cameroon, Congo, Egypt, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, South Africa, Tunisia) compared western countries (Germany and UK) and India. Source: Scopus – accessed October 8, 2022.[6]

### 1010 5.1.1 Challenges facing African scientists/physicists

1011 On a theoretical point of view, electrical power instability in many countries does not allow sustain-  
 1012 able computing and computational facilities are scarce, see Ref.[4] for more discussion. Most sub-saharan  
 1013 countries barely have supercomputers available for research. The few available facilities on the continent  
 1014 are concentrated in Northern Africa and South Africa. Researchers rely on the latter and on external  
 1015 partners such as the Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics, Italy. A dependence  
 1016 that limits the productivity but also the size of the system to study simple molecules. Experimentally,  
 1017 resources are also scarce. For example, it is only recently that central Africa got its first operational AFM  
 1018 apparatus in what is likely the first nanotechnology laboratory in the Republic of Congo. Besides, the  
 1019 light source community is still to build the first synchrotron on the continent and relies on external sources  
 1020 and networks like the Synchrotron-Light for Experimental Science and Applications in the Middle East  
 1021 (SESAME) and the free and open-source software such as Large-scale Atomic/Molecular Massively Parallel  
 1022 Simulator (LAAMPS). Unfortunately, for Africa, international organizations often support research of their  
 1023 interest and are compounded by the government's ill-advised policies towards education.

### 1024 Current support towards enhance research output

1025 During the last decades, various research groups and networks have been active on the continent, thanks to  
 1026 some foreign collaborations/donors. These include Physics Department, Marien Ngouabi University (Braz-  
 1027 zaville, Congo), CEPAMOQ (Douala, Cameroon), Lasers Atoms Laboratory, Cheikh Anta Diop University  
 1028 (Dakar, Senegal), Atomic Molecular Spectroscopy and Applications Laboratory, University of Tunis El Manar  
 1029 (Tunisia), Medical University of Southern Africa (South Africa), African Laser Atomic Molecular and Optical  
 1030 Science Network. In addition, there is growth in the study of materials sciences in Africa through the African  
 1031 School for Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA).



1032 As an extension of these efforts, African physicists from a variety of specializations are developing an African  
1033 strategy for basic and applied physics, see <https://africanphysicsstrategy.org/> [5]. Organized into several  
1034 working groups, committees, and forums, they are working to produce a report to inform the African  
1035 and broader community of strategic directions that can positively impact physics education and research  
1036 over the next decade [7, 8]. The report is intended to help African policy makers, educators, researchers,  
1037 communities, and international partners prioritize resources and activities for physics education and research  
1038 at the national, regional, and pan-African levels. As part of this group of African physicists, we have the  
1039 task of coordinating the activities of the Atomic and Molecular Physics working group.

## 1040 Atomic and molecular physics working group – journey so far and way forward

1041 In the spirit of the ASFAP, the Atomic and Molecular Physics (AMP) working group aims at reporting on  
1042 the state of research and knowledge transfer of these groups and their derivatives on the continental level  
1043 but also on the various research carried by African scientists in AMP performed all over the world and that  
1044 align to sustainable development goals. From the above-mentioned research groups and networks, we have  
1045 identified and have traced the various African scientists still active in the field, their research interests and  
1046 compiled their various achievements.

1047 As part of this, we have successfully organised meetings and had an online workshop on Atomic and  
1048 Molecular Physics in January 2022 during which the discussion is centered on identifying challenges facing  
1049 different research groups across the continent among others. These efforts, in conjunction with other ASFAP  
1050 working group, have resulted in some letter of intents (LOIs) submitted for the strategies. In addition, after  
1051 deliberation with the ASFAP Steering committee members and the Photonics and Optics working group  
1052 during the second African Conference of Fundamental and Applied Physics ACP2021, there is a unilateral  
1053 decision to merge the two working groups – *Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics*. We believe that this  
1054 will synergise interdisciplinary activities towards industrial and technological advancements.

1055 To conclude, we advocate for physics-based policies in the various country, region and the continent at  
1056 large. These will be geared towards development of human capital as well as engaging the private sectors  
1057 for support. Finally, with the support of international collaborations, qualitative increase in the research  
1058 output of Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics in Africa will become a fruition.

## 1059 5.2 High-priority future needs — on LOIs received

## 1060 5.3 Synergies with neighbouring fields

## 1061 5.4 Conclusion and perspectives

## Bibliography

1062

- 1063 [1] Chris Woolston, Meeting the challenges of research across Africa, *Nature* 572, 143 (2019), see  
1064 <https://www.nature.com/articles/d41586-019-02311-2>
- 1065 [2] R&D World's annual Global Funding Forecast 2021, see [www.rdworldonline.com](http://www.rdworldonline.com)
- 1066 [3] African Union Agenda 2063, Second Continental Report on The Implementation of Agenda 2063 (2022),  
1067 <https://au.int/en/documents/20220210/second-continental-report-implementation-agenda-2063>
- 1068 [4] Benard Mulilo, Mounia Laassiri and Diallo Boye, Young Physicists Forum and the Importance for Educa-  
1069 tion and Capacity Development for Africa, arXiv:2206.15171 (2022). <https://arxiv.org/abs/2206.15171>
- 1070 [5] Kétévi A. Assamagan, Simon H. Connell, Farida Fassi, Fairouz Malek, Shaaban I. Khalil, et al., The  
1071 African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics, see <https://africanphysicsstrategy.org/> (2021).
- 1072 [6] <https://www.scopus.com/home.uri>
- 1073 [7] Kétévi A. Assamagan et. al., Activity Report of the Second African Conference on Fundamental and  
1074 Applied Physics, ACP2021 (2022). See, <https://arxiv.org/abs/2204.01882>
- 1075 [8] Farida Fassi, Introduction to the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP)  
1076 (2022). See, <https://arxiv.org/abs/2206.09710>

---

---

# Biophysics Working Group

1077 Tjaart Krüger<sup>1</sup>

1078 <sup>1</sup>Department of Physics, University of Pretoria, South Africa

## 1079 Abstract

1080 This report is a serious call to scientists, innovators, investors, and policymakers to invest in the development  
1081 of biophysics in Africa. The complex problems of our day demand multidisciplinary approaches, and  
1082 biophysics offers training in much-needed multi- and cross-disciplinary thinking. Biophysics is a research  
1083 field at the forefront of modern science because it provides a powerful scientific platform that addresses  
1084 many of the critical challenges humanity faces today and in the future. It is a vital source of innovation  
1085 for any country interested in developing a high-tech economy. However, there is woefully little biophysics  
1086 educational and research activity in Africa, representing a critical gap that must be addressed with urgency.  
1087 This report suggests key research areas that African biophysicists should focus on, identifies major challenges  
1088 to growing biophysics in Africa, and underscores the high-priority needs that must be addressed.

## 1089 6.1 Introduction and Motivation

1090 Since the COVID-19 pandemic, many governments have expressed the need for Africa to be able to make  
1091 its own therapeutics and vaccines. The first step for that to happen is investing in the basic and applied  
1092 sciences and engineering research, and that especially means biophysics.

1093 Why biophysics? This unique interdisciplinary field brings our understanding of biological processes to an  
1094 unprecedentedly detailed level. Only when we understand nature's processes at a sufficiently deep level can we  
1095 make reliable predictions and obtain sustainable technological solutions.

1096 This is realised by numerous pharmaceutical companies where biophysics forms an indispensable component  
1097 of drug discovery [1]. Dr. Martin Friede from the World Health Organization's Initiative for Vaccine  
1098 Research took it a step further by stating, "It is impossible to develop the next generation of vaccines  
1099 without biophysics" [2].

1100 Consider Structural Biology, a subdomain of biophysics that aims to resolve and study the structure and  
1101 dynamics of biological macromolecules such as proteins – the molecular machines of biological cells. Knowing  
1102 the protein structure at the atomic level has enormous commercial potential in areas such as industrial  
1103 enzymology and drug discovery. A fully resolved protein structure enables us to engineer proteins that can  
1104 make new chemicals and to design molecules that interfere with the life-giving reactions of harmful pathogens

1105 or pests (i.e., drugs and pesticides). Structural Biology is therefore an important step to the global economic  
1106 success of a country. It is particularly telling that over 80 Nobel prizes have thus far been awarded to the  
1107 field of Structural Biology: 70 prizes for scientific discoveries and 11 prizes for experimental methods that  
1108 enabled these discoveries [3].

1109 Biophysics is not only concerned with scientific research. An integral component of scientific discovery in  
1110 biophysics involves technological development. Innovative experimental and computational methods pave  
1111 the way for new scientific discoveries and provide practical solutions across the broad domain of biological  
1112 sciences. In this sense, biophysics is more than a basic science that feeds innovation, because innovation is  
1113 an integral part of research in biophysics.

1114 Biophysics revolutionised medical research and technology in the 20th century. It provided both the tools  
1115 and the understanding for treating various diseases. These developments are accelerating in the 21st century.  
1116 Biophysics addresses not only human health challenges but also plant and animal health. By understanding  
1117 the minutiae of photosynthesis through decades of scientific research, rice and soy plants were recently  
1118 engineered with 20–30

1119 Biophysics research features in various aspects of the global effort to combat climate change. An important  
1120 area of research and technological development in this regard is biomimetics, which originates from biophysics  
1121 [7]. The design of environmentally friendly materials such as biodegradable plastics is one example. Another  
1122 example is how biomimetics offers a useful perspective in addressing food security and sustainable energy,  
1123 two of the great challenges of our time: we can gain inspiration from the efficacy and adaptability of  
1124 photosynthetic organisms to produce food or fuel from sunlight using materials that are very abundant in  
1125 nature (i.e., inexpensive and scalable) [8]. In addition, meeting food, water, and energy demands is not  
1126 limited to mankind, but it is a basic need of essentially every cell of every living organism. It is therefore  
1127 prudent to investigate how other living organisms meet these demands at various levels.

1128 Quantum Biology is a new, emerging research field with enormous potential for science and technology.  
1129 This field of research investigates how biological organisms use the principles of quantum mechanics to  
1130 gain a physiological advantage in executing their physiological functions [?]. During the past few years,  
1131 several research programmes focussing on Quantum Biology have been launched across the world [11]. It is  
1132 important that Africa actively contributes to the development of this promising field of research. Applications  
1133 of Quantum Biology could impact many technologies, such as energy, environment, health, sensing, and  
1134 information technologies [?]. Learning from life will not only lead to new technologies but also to new  
1135 fundamental insights in physics, chemistry, and biology. For example, in the medical field, it is known that  
1136 light enhances wound healing and effectively treats different types of cancer, and when applied to the brain  
1137 it can have a range of physiological effects such as improved attention, memory, executive function, and rule-  
1138 based learning [12]. Identifying how quantum effects might play out in the brain could offer a completely  
1139 new way of imagining medical intervention beyond the purely chemical.

1140 The term “century of biology” was coined for the 21st century in the context of biotechnological development  
1141 [13] to address several critical global challenges. Biophysics plays an indispensable role both in establishing  
1142 the crucial scientific basis and in bridging the gap between science and technology.

1143 A strong and diverse biophysics research and commercial sector is essential for the success of the African  
1144 economy. The importance of the bioeconomy has been recognised by numerous countries. For example, the  
1145 UK [14], EU [15], USA [16] as well as South Africa [17] have formulated strategies to move away from the  
1146 traditional industrial base and instead develop a strong bioeconomy. Notably, biophysics is an indispensable  
1147 component of these bioeconomy strategies.

## 6.2 Key research areas requiring biophysicists

The most important Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of the United Nations that biophysics addresses directly are 2. Zero Hunger, and 3. Good Health and Wellbeing. Biophysics research contributes to several additional SDGs, albeit usually indirectly, viz. 1. No Poverty; 8. Decent Work and Economic Growth; 9. Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure; 12. Responsible Consumption and Production, 13. Climate Action; 14. Life below Water, and 15. Life on Land. In addition, the development of biophysics on the African continent requires a strong commitment to quality education (SDG 4).

Zero Hunger (SDG 2) is addressed through biophysics research and development in agribusiness and food security, which involves important aspects such as food nutrition and the understanding, prevention, and treatment of animal and plant diseases. An improvement in food security is directly linked to Good Health and Wellbeing (SDG 3), which also involves the large research field of human health and medicine. These two SDGs are a particularly pressing need for Africa, but biophysics offers an abundance of opportunities to address them in tangible ways.

### 1. Medicine

We wish to focus specifically on diseases that constitute the most significant health, social, and economic burden to the African continent. These include (i) poverty-related diseases such as HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis, which kill millions of people annually, (ii) neglected tropical diseases that affect in the order of 400 million people on the continent according to the World Health Organization, (iii) malaria with an annual mortality rate of about half a million African people, and (iv) cancer, for which the mortality rate increases every year and is predicted to reach ca. 1.4 million annual deaths in Africa by 2040 [18].

Most of these mortality cases can be linked to the patient having limited access to treatment or the inability to afford the treatment. African countries therefore have a desperate need for robust, cost-effective diagnostics and low-cost innovations to address local needs – and biophysics plays a crucial role in the development of these technologies.

Another key area of research is the development of drugs and vaccines for which research in Structural Biology is indispensable. By resolving molecular structures of macromolecules, Structural Biology provides the tools to understand the molecular basis of diseases, which guides the rational design of new drugs and the optimisation of existing medicines.

Besides Structural Biology, other key areas of biophysics research in the health sector include biosensing and quantum biology to enable sensitive diagnostics, biophotonics for numerous applications including light therapy and sensitive diagnostics, cost-effective imaging solutions, and computational approaches to complement experimental work and deepen our understanding of diseases.

### 2. Agribusiness/food security

Biophysics can also contribute significantly to agribusiness in several ways, in particular by scientific and technological solutions to improve plant health. Growing food insecurity and sustained malnutrition are a major concern in the developing world. The rapidly growing food demand is due to the combination of a growing African population and a reduction in fertile farmland. This requires drastic agricultural intensification, which means that plant health becomes an increasingly important demand every year.

Currently, at least half of agricultural loss occurs due to biotic or abiotic stressors. Biotic stressors are stress factors of a biological origin, for example, pathogens, insects, fungi, parasites, worms, and weeds. Abiotic stressors are non-biological factors such as non-optimal soil salinity, nutrient deficiency, drought, extreme temperature, and excess light.

1190 Early plant disease detection is an emerging area of research, constituting non-invasive methods – typically  
1191 remote sensing technologies – that enable early, pre-symptomatic diagnosis of plant stress [?]. These methods  
1192 enable the farmer to treat diseases or optimise abiotic factors at the earliest stages, which can be several  
1193 days before the plants would show symptoms that are observable by the eye. Early treatment curbs the  
1194 spread of diseases, increases the chances of successful treatment, and reduces the resources required for  
1195 treatment. The non-invasiveness of these methods also enables precision agriculture and plant phenotyping  
1196 for resistance breeding [?]. Remote sensing includes numerous promising spectroscopy-based methods such  
1197 as hyper- and multispectral imaging and pulse-amplitude-modulation fluorometry. Owing to their deep  
1198 understanding of spectroscopy, modelling, and device development, biophysicists are apt to enhance the  
1199 sensitivity of these technologies, devise ways to relate spectroscopic changes to particular stress factors,  
1200 and translate the detected signals between different environments (e.g., from indoor to outdoor) and across  
1201 different scales (e.g., from the leaf to the canopy level). This is a largely unexplored area of research but  
1202 crucial for maintaining crop productivity and food security.

1203 Another promising area of biophysics research is to provide a basis for finding alternative treatments for plant  
1204 diseases. Reducing chemical use for pest management is an urgent need in Africa for cost, food safety, and  
1205 environmental sustainability. Key problems of the use of pesticides and fungicides are the growing resistance  
1206 of pests and fungi, and their toxicity to humans, animals, and the environment. We therefore urgently need  
1207 to develop alternative ways to enable more accurate use of fungicides in the short term and explore less toxic  
1208 alternatives in the long term. An example is to control spore dispersal from fungi, which can only be done  
1209 when understanding the mechanics of fungal dispersal [23]. Again, biophysicists are needed to provide such  
1210 a mechanistic understanding. This is one of numerous underexplored areas of research.

1211 Biophysics is also paramount to obtaining a deep understanding of the complex photosynthetic process. The  
1212 onset of biotic and abiotic stressors triggers a series of photoprotective mechanisms. It has been demonstrated  
1213 that the genetic modification of some of these mechanisms can significantly improve crop yields [?].

1214 The biophysics research methods of relevance to agriculture are similar to those needed in medicine, namely,  
1215 biosensing, quantum biology, biophotonics, imaging, and computational approaches. Structural Biology is  
1216 equally important. In addition to explaining basic life processes, structural techniques are routinely employed  
1217 in the pharmaceutical industry, agrochemical industry, and biotechnology communities around the world in  
1218 support of efforts to understand molecular disease mechanisms, the rational design of pesticides, herbicides,  
1219 small molecule and biologic medicines, and in optimising and designing biocatalysts.

## 1220 6.3 Major challenges to growing biophysics in Africa

1221 The best way to grow and establish biophysics on the continent is to create adequate opportunities for  
1222 state-of-the-art research on home soil. The major challenges to this goal are discussed here. It is important  
1223 to note that these challenges feed one another. In other words, addressing one requires addressing them all.

### 1224 1. Vastly inadequate infrastructure and resources

1225 All research and development require appropriate infrastructure and resources. This is even more so for  
1226 biophysics research operating at the forefront of science and technology. There are a handful of research  
1227 centres scattered across Africa that house relevant infrastructure [24]. This is a good start but undoubtedly  
1228 markedly insufficient. Most African countries do not have even basic equipment for biophysics research, while  
1229 the equipment hosted by the rest of the countries is vastly inadequate [24]. The severe lack of equipment is  
1230 a very demotivating factor for aspiring biophysicists on the continent.

1231 Acquisition of equipment is only one side of the coin. Equally important is the need to maintain technical  
1232 infrastructure by equipping our own people and providing sufficient funds. It has happened too often that  
1233 state-of-the-art specialised equipment gets wasted because of inadequate resources to sustain it – due to a  
1234 lack of expertise or funds for maintenance or both.

1235 Consider as an example the infrastructure required for Structural Biology. Determining the structure of  
1236 biological macromolecules requires the establishment of a workflow that includes the ability to prepare the  
1237 material, test its functionality, obtain the data necessary for structure determination, process this data,  
1238 and interpret the outcome. Both X-ray crystallography and cryo-electron microscopy lead to directly  
1239 interpretable, near-atomic-resolution visualisations of biomolecular structures and are currently the most  
1240 widely used structure determination techniques. The value of structural insights is recognised internationally  
1241 to the extent that industries as well as governments abroad have invested billions in building and staffing  
1242 shared, large-scale, centralised infrastructure for Structural Biology. In comparison, due to the high cost of  
1243 the technology and the critically scarce skills required to operate such equipment, only limited structural  
1244 investigations are possible at select sites in Africa, all of which are currently in South Africa. The technology  
1245 and thus critical insights remain elusive to both local industry and academic researchers. Where resources  
1246 have been committed, appropriate equipment and skills have been spread over many sites and this has meant  
1247 that a productive critical mass that could lead to development and innovation has never been established.  
1248 Trained students have in general not been retained and many have found employment in the field abroad,  
1249 where they have been highly successful.

1250 It is also important that one or more of the societal activities in which structural biology is needed must  
1251 exist in a country interested in developing this field of research. For example, there should be companies  
1252 researching novel agrochemicals, medicines, or industrial enzymes for which protein structural information  
1253 is a sine qua non. Given the poor state of development of the discipline in Africa, it is unlikely that  
1254 entrepreneurs will invest without substantial government intervention.

## 1255 **2. Very low critical mass**

1256 TThe present state of affairs is that very few students and research scientists in Africa venture into biophysics.  
1257 One major reason is a lack of awareness of the importance of this field of research. This leads to limited  
1258 funding opportunities supporting biophysics research and development, which, in turn, discourages scientific  
1259 work in this area.

1260 Another major reason for Africa's low critical mass in biophysics is the exodus of skilled scientists. Most  
1261 Africans interested in biophysics study abroad and do not return to Africa, while most of those who returned  
1262 to their home countries have remained in biophysics for short periods. The primary reason for this is the  
1263 severe shortage of infrastructure and resources for biophysics research. These scientists have the necessary  
1264 knowledge and skills but they lack the capacity to execute the research. Opportunities are urgently needed  
1265 to support and help these scientists to excel in their research.

## 1266 **3. Limited educational, training, and mentorship opportunities in Africa**

1267 Going hand-in-hand with the previous two challenges is the need to educate, train, and mentor our current  
1268 and aspiring biophysicists in Africa. Only a few African universities offer biophysics courses and even fewer  
1269 offer biophysics degrees. In addition, general and specialised biophysics schools and workshops in Africa are  
1270 organised too infrequently. Combined with education and training is the need for mentorship to encourage  
1271 and nurture aspiring and established biophysicists on the continent.

## 6.4 High-priority future needs

### 1. Capacity building

An earnest investment in educational opportunities is a low-hanging fruit for the growth of critical mass and knowledge in biophysics. This must be done through the development of biophysics curricula and the hosting of general and specialised biophysics schools, workshops, seminars, and expert lectures. Biophysics programmes and degrees would need to be established as a pipeline in developing curricula along both academic and vocational lines. Both Africans and non-Africans can help significantly to address these needs. In this regard, the International Union for Pure and Applied Biophysics (IUPAB) and the Biophysical Society (BPS) have ample resources that can be tapped into.

The development of biophysics research should be a natural outflow of biophysics education and training. Again, support from IUPAB and BPS as well as numerous other international societies would be of immense help, for example, to bring international experts to Africa through the organisation of workshops and conferences. Collaboration with well-established biophysicists in other continents through multinational research programmes and consortia is an excellent way to boost research quality and opportunities. This becomes a realistic opportunity when African researchers strive for excellence.

Lastly, the severe lack of awareness of biophysics on the continent must additionally be addressed through public awareness activities such as popular science literature, news reports, science festivals, roadshows, and school visits and demonstrations. In general, the profile of scientists must be raised in the public eye. They are the people expending great effort in training the next generation of leaders and developing innovative technological solutions. If scientists – and biophysicists in particular – could be elevated to the same level as sports stars, this would immediately attract significant attention from the public and governments. In addition, if scientists do not actively define their role in society, their relevance will be determined by society – and this will be a vastly underappreciated role.

### 2. Investment in infrastructure and equipment

As motivated above, the acquisition and maintenance of modern infrastructure and equipment is key to the development of biophysics research and innovation. Funding for this requires governmental support, which should grow through policy development and high-level discussions with governments convincing them of the need to support the work of African biophysicists, build the necessary infrastructure, and encourage African industries to invest in the bioeconomy strategy.

Governing bodies and investors must make adequate funding available for the procurement of necessary facilities for biophysics research. Funding incentives should also be provided to researchers to establish and develop biophysics research in important areas. To this end, governments may develop multiple-department initiatives to support the work of biophysicists. They should incentivise our universities to build infrastructure in all the fields that support biophysics and make funding available for basic and advanced equipment.

African home countries need to invest in their own research. Currently, the weakest link is the fact that we get most funding from outside Africa and no or very limited buy-in from our own continent. Africans must be convinced that their support is indispensable.

Investment in infrastructure and human capacity development must be seen for what it is: an investment – not for a limited number of elite persons but for the country and ultimately for the whole continent! A growing body of expertise will attract industrial development, which, in time, will inevitably lead to direct foreign investment and the development of intellectual property and products. Consider as an example the



1314 study of protein structure. Proper investment in the development of infrastructure and scientists to do  
1315 cutting-edge Structural Biology research will enable the development of local industries concerned with drug  
1316 discovery and development, advanced agrochemicals, and fourth-generation industrial biotechnology.

1317 Biophysics research depends on a very broad spectrum of experimental techniques, and it is therefore  
1318 impossible to house all the necessary equipment on the African continent. But it is also unnecessary to  
1319 try and collect all types of equipment. Firstly, we must be selective in our focus, specifically addressing the  
1320 key research areas stated above. Secondly, we must follow the example of European countries that similarly  
1321 do not house all the necessary equipment but, instead, form consortia to share expensive equipment, which  
1322 can also be accessed by scientists from non-member countries.

### 1323 3. Low-cost innovations to address local needs

1324 Although the importance of acquiring and maintaining expensive equipment for state-of-the-art biophysics  
1325 research and development cannot be understated, a particularly pressing need for Africa is to find inexpensive  
1326 technologies for the vast majority of its people who cannot afford expensive solutions. In this regard, it is  
1327 important to note that for most applications, only a dedicated technology is needed, not a versatile one.  
1328 This requirement may significantly decrease the price of the technology. Connected with this is the need  
1329 to develop methods that are specific to particular contexts. Such affordable solutions require innovative  
1330 thinking.

1331 Consider as an example a quantum light imaging device to improve the resolution of medical images for people  
1332 living in remote areas. This technology is out of place for its target group because, firstly, such equipment  
1333 is very expensive; secondly, it requires a well-isolated (vibration-free) environment and reliable electricity  
1334 supply; and, thirdly, it requires highly skilled staff to operate and maintain. Instead, a significantly cheaper  
1335 instrument can be used to acquire an image at a lower resolution, after which machine learning techniques  
1336 can be employed to optimise the image resolution.

1337 Another example of an inexpensive innovative instrument is a homebuilt hyper- or multispectral camera,  
1338 which can be a few orders of magnitude cheaper than state-of-the-art commercial ones. Such a camera can  
1339 be built using a 3D printer and Raspberry Pi kit, the latter of which is then used to control inexpensive  
1340 camera sensors and filters. Running the output through a machine-learning algorithm can again improve the  
1341 image and spectral resolution. The cost of this instrument can be cut further when dedicated to a specific  
1342 application. Possible applications are diverse and may include the sensing of particular stressors in plants,  
1343 drug sorting, detection of tainted drugs, diagnosis of traditional medicines, food diagnosis to determine its  
1344 safety for consumption (e.g., detection of pesticides, rot, or diseases), or investigation or detection of plastics.

1345 These examples highlight the importance of translating scientific work from the laboratory to society by  
1346 finding inexpensive, dedicated solutions. This is in line with the World Health Organization's set of  
1347 criteria for ideal diagnostic test development based on the acronym REASSURED, which refers to **R**ead-time  
1348 connectivity, **E**ase of specimen collection, **A**ffordable, **S**ensitive, **S**pecific, **U**ser-friendly, **R**apid and robust,  
1349 **E**quipment-free or simple, and **D**eliverable to end-users.

## 1350 6.5 Synergies with neighbouring fields

1351 The broad scope of biophysics demands a broad range of experimental and modelling approaches. Even  
1352 within a focused area of biophysics, numerous experimental and modelling approaches are often used to  
1353 obtain a holistic picture and a deep understanding of the complex system at hand. Therefore, biophysics has  
1354 synergy with many other fields of physics. ASFAP subgroups with which there is significant overlap include  
1355 Accelerators, Atomic & Molecular Physics, Computing & 4IR, Instrumentation & Detectors, Light Sources,

1356 Condensed Matter & Materials Physics, Medical Physics, Optics and Photonics, and Complex Systems. In  
1357 addition, some research areas within biophysics have synergy with the ASFAP subgroups Earth Science,  
1358 Energy, and Fluid and Plasma.

1359 Adopting a broad definition of biophysics here, biophysics has a strong overlap with many other disciplines  
1360 such as biochemistry, bio-computing, bio-mathematics, biomedical engineering, biotechnology, botany, chem-  
1361 istry, crystallography, genetics, genomics, molecular biology, neuroscience, oceanography, pharmacology,  
1362 physiology, structural biology, synthetic biology, systems biology. Professional African Societies for many of  
1363 these disciplines already exist and biophysics initiatives must cooperate with these societies [24].

1364 Cross-pollination of biophysics with the various sub-disciplines of physics and the other related scientific  
1365 disciplines is strongly recommended because this encourages lateral, cross-disciplinary thinking.

## 1366 6.6 Conclusion and perspectives

1367 Africa, with its wealth of human capital, has enormous potential to revolutionise the continent for the welfare  
1368 of its people and the rest of the world. A strong investment in biophysics must form a vital component to  
1369 re-imagine its economic growth and increase its prosperity. The reason is that the complex world that we  
1370 live in demands multidisciplinary approaches – and biophysics is by definition a multidisciplinary science  
1371 that is strongly rooted in the useful value system of physics, endowing its adherents with critical thinking  
1372 and problem-solving skills. The core questions of our day may come from one discipline, but the solutions  
1373 are often found from its integration with other disciplines, and the integration of physics to resolve questions  
1374 in biology is a beautiful example of this.

1375 African universities should now begin to craft cross-disciplinary degrees – at the undergraduate and post-  
1376 graduate levels – because it is cross-disciplinary research that is going to transform science in the decades to  
1377 come. Biophysics is again an excellent example of such a cross-disciplinary approach.

1378 To put Africa on the global biophysics maps, it is essential to establish multinational research programmes,  
1379 consortia, and training events across the continent. There are already a number of exemplary initiatives.  
1380 They must be sustained and inspire the development of many more initiatives.

## 1381 6.7 Acknowledgements

1382 We are grateful for contributions from the following people:

- 1383 • Trevor Sewell (Department of Integrative Biomedical Sciences, University of Cape Town, South Africa)
- 1384 • Nana Engo Serge Guy (Department of Physics, University of Yaoundé I, Cameroon)
- 1385 • Kayode A. Dada and ; Fatai A. Balogun (Centre for Energy Research and Development, Obafemi  
1386 Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Nigeria)
- 1387 • Kelvin Mpofo (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, South Africa)
- 1388 • Betony Adams (Department of Physics, Stellenbosch University, South Africa, and The Guy Founda-  
1389 tion)
- 1390 • Emmanuel Nji and Daouda A.K. Traore (BioStruct-Africa)

1391  
1392

- Raymond Sparrow and , Thomas Franke (School of Engineering, Chair of Biomedical Engineering, University of Glasgow, UK)

## Bibliography

1393

- 1394 [1] Renaud JP, Chung CW, Danielson UH, Egner U, Hennig M, Hubbard RE and Nar H. Biophysics in  
1395 drug discovery: impact, challenges and opportunities. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2016, 15, 679–98. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd.2016.12>  
1396
- 1397 [2] Friede M. “The role of biophysics in driving vaccine development in the 21st century” at the Biophysics  
1398 Winter School, 66th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics, 1 July 2022.
- 1399 [3] Structural Biology and Nobel Prizes. [https://pdb101.rcsb.org/learn/other-resources/  
1400 structural-biology-and-nobel-prizes](https://pdb101.rcsb.org/learn/other-resources/structural-biology-and-nobel-prizes)
- 1401 [4] Hubbart S, Smillie IRA, Heatley M, Swarup R, Foo CC, Zhao L and Murchie EH. Enhanced thylakoid  
1402 photoprotection can increase yield and canopy radiation use efficiency in rice. *Commun Biol* 2018, 1,  
1403 22. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-018-0026-6>
- 1404 [5] Kromdijk J, Glowacka K, Leonelli R, Gabilly ST, Iwai M, Niyogi KK and Long SP. Improving  
1405 photosynthesis and crop productivity by accelerating recovery from photoprotection. *Science* 2016, 354,  
1406 857–861. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aai8878>
- 1407 [6] De Souza A, Burgess SJ, Doran L, Hansen J, Manukyan L, Maryn N, Gotarkar D, Leonelli L, Niyogi  
1408 KK and Long SP. Soybean photosynthesis and crop yield are improved by accelerating recovery from  
1409 photoprotection. *Science* 2022, 377, 851–854. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.adc9831>
- 1410 [7] Vincent, JFV, Bogatyreva, OA, Bogatyrev, NR, Bowyer, A and Pahl, A-K. Biomimetics: its practice  
1411 and theory. *J R Soc Interface* 2016, 3, 471–482. <https://doi.org/10.1098/rsif.2006.0127>
- 1412 [8] Barber J and Tran PD. From natural to artificial photosynthesis. *J R Soc Interface* 2013, 10, 20120984.  
1413 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rsif.2012.0984>
- 1414 [9] Marais A, Adams B, Ringsmuth AK, Ferretti K, Gruber JM, Hendrikx R, Schuld M, Smith SL, Sinayskiy  
1415 I, Krüger TPJ, Petruccione F and van Grondelle R. The future of quantum biology. *J R Soc Interface*  
1416 2018, 15, 20180640. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rsif.2018.0640>
- 1417 [10] Kim Y et al. Quantum biology: An update and perspective. *Quantum Rep* 2021, 3, 1–48. <https://doi.org/10.3390/quantum3010006>  
1418
- 1419 [11] <https://www.theguyfoundation.org/quantum-biology-centres>
- 1420 [12] Adams B. and Petruccione F. Quantum effects in the brain: A review. *AVS Quantum Sci* 2020, 2,  
1421 022901. <https://doi.org/10.1116/1.5135170>
- 1422 [13] Venter C and Cohen D. The Century of Biology, *New Perspectives Quarterly* 2004, 21, 73–77. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-5842.2004.00701.x>  
1423
- 1424 [14] Growing the Bioeconomy. Improving lives and strengthening our economy: A national bioeconomy  
1425 strategy to 2030. HM Government, UK, 2018. [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/  
1426 61a60c91d3bf7f055b2934cf/181205\\_BEIS\\_Growing\\_the\\_Bioeconomy\\_\\_Web\\_SP\\_.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/61a60c91d3bf7f055b2934cf/181205_BEIS_Growing_the_Bioeconomy__Web_SP_.pdf)
- 1427 [15] European Commission, Directorate-General for Research and Innovation, A sustainable bioeconomy  
1428 for Europe – Strengthening the connection between economy, society and the environment – Updated  
1429 bioeconomy strategy, Publications Office, 2018. <https://data.europa.eu/doi/10.2777/792130>
- 1430 [16] National Bioeconomy Blueprint. The White House, Washington DC, USA, 2012. [https://doi.org/  
1431 10.1089/ind.2012.1524](https://doi.org/10.1089/ind.2012.1524)

- 1432 [17] The Bio-economy Strategy of the Department of Science and Technology, South Africa, 2013. [https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis\\_document/201409/bioeconomy-strategya.pdf](https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis_document/201409/bioeconomy-strategya.pdf)  
1433
- 1434 [18] Ngwa W et al. Cancer in sub-Saharan Africa: A Lancet Oncology Commission. *Lancet Oncol* 2022, 23,  
1435 e251–312. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045\(21\)00720-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(21)00720-8)
- 1436 [19] Jackson RD. Remote Sensing of Biotic and Abiotic Plant Stress. *Annu Rev Phytopathol* 1986, 24,  
1437 265–287. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.py.24.090186.001405>
- 1438 [20] Zhang H, Zhu J, Gong Z and Zhu J-K. Abiotic stress responses in plants. *Nat Rev Genet* 2022, 23,  
1439 104–119. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41576-021-00413-0>
- 1440 [21] Thomas S, Kuska MT, Bohnenkamp D, Brugger, A, Alisaac, E, Wahabzada, M, Behmann J and Mahlein,  
1441 A-K. Benefits of hyperspectral imaging for plant disease detection and plant protection: a technical  
1442 perspective. *J Plant Dis Prot* 2018, 125, 5–20. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s41348-017-0124-6>
- 1443 [22] Mahlein AK, Kuska, MT, Behmann J, Polder G and Walter, A. Hyperspectral Sensors and Imaging  
1444 Technologies in Phytopathology: State of the Art. *Annu Rev Phytopathol* 2018, 24, 535–58. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-phyto-080417-050100>  
1445
- 1446 [23] Oneto DL, Golan J, Mazzino A, Pringle A and Seminara A. Timing of fungal spore release dictates  
1447 survival during atmospheric transport. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2020, 117, 5134–43. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1913752117>  
1448
- 1449 [24] Krüger TPJ, Sewell TB and Norris L. The African Biophysics Landscape: A Provisional Status Report  
1450 2023. arXiv:2303.14456 <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2303.14456>



---

---

# Computing Working Group

Ghita Rahal<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>CC-IN2P3, CNRS, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, France

## 7.1 Introduction and Motivation

Research needs nowadays strong computing services to treat big data, to extract results, to make discoveries and to improve the life of the citizens.

What we define as computing service is made of many layers, from the underlying hardware structure namely networks, computers, storage, to applications and software. And we observe since decades the advent of new fields that have revolutionised data handling and treatment such as Artificial Intelligence and Deep Learning.

Even though Computing is by itself a science and a field of research and technology, and we would certainly not forget at this stage Quantum Computing, it is also transverse to all the fields explored in this document and gives major advantage to countries or organisations that master this field.

A large fraction of the information collected in this report is based on a survey launched in mars 2022, including participants to ASFAP as well as attendants to the 2nd African Conference of Fundamental and Applied Physics ACP2021 [1] held in mars 2022 in Casablanca, Morocco. More details can be found in ref [1]. This survey was launched to evaluate the status of computing resources in the field of African Physics Research. The panel was mainly composed from participants working and leaving in Africa (more than 82%), the rest being in big majority what was called Africans from the diaspora. 26 countries were represented in the panel.

## 7.2 Computing Challenges for Scientific activities

Scientific activities fields that need to rely on data treatment to extract knowledge are infinite. They can span over various fields: Physics, Astrophysics, Biomedical, environmental research, etc. The survey cited above has gathered participants belonging to more than 30 different fields. Most of them highlighted the lack of computing infrastructure and often the lack of understanding from their stakeholders of the need of computing in their field.

The last decades have shown the need of providing computing resources and services without which, as an example, the discovery of the Higgs Boson at the Large Hadron Collider at CERN would not have been possible: The size and the complexity of the data sample, the drastic selection on the real data to find "a

1478 needle in a haystack”, the need of generating billions and billions of events to compare data and discriminate  
1479 over theoretical models, all this requested an unprecedented level of computing resources. This example  
1480 highlights the need of resources that have to be shared and distributed in an organized and inter-operable  
1481 way and on a large community of scientists all over the world.

1482 Another computationally challenging field is the need of simulating more and more complex physical phe-  
1483 nomena that require different heterogeneous architectures as well as a level of coding that would allow to  
1484 exploit more cleverly parallel units such as GPU (Graphical Processing Unit). Active research, in particular  
1485 using Deep Learning, Natural Language Processing, Graphical Networks and other AI-related techniques is  
1486 ongoing to produce code that would be optimized for specific infrastructures

1487 Not all the fields are demanding of so large amount of resources: but as modest as can be the data sample,  
1488 it may need a complex treatment that cannot anymore be done with a pencil.

### 1489 **7.3 Synergies with neighbouring fields**

1490 The need for more computational power in many fields of science is driving the search for more powerful  
1491 computational architectures and applications. We have seen above that very close neighbouring fields can  
1492 and will develop with a development of the need of powerful computing for Physics. The most obvious ones  
1493 are the fields related to Artificial Intelligence and Quantum Computing. These two fields are and will provide  
1494 an unprecedented boost in the power of computing for any research thematic.

#### 1495 **7.3.1 Artificial Intelligence**

1496 Artificial Intelligence (AI) is already widely used in many domains in industry, research, communications,  
1497 etc. and it is not the place to describe the role it has taken in our every day’s life.

1498 Particle physics was one of the first sciences in late 1960s to study and use AI in particular Neural Networks to  
1499 discriminate more accurately between signal and background but also Deep Learning to reduce and increase  
1500 the performances in the analysis of the immense amount of data delivered by the powerful colliders.

1501 It is used in many other fields some of them being security, machine control, work in extreme environments,  
1502 and in particular in medical sciences: early diagnostics of pathology, second opinion for the doctors, drug  
1503 discovery and personalized treatment. Using AI in healthcare systems would certainly be of big help in the  
1504 context of our continent.

1505 Although AI techniques are still at their beginning, they have accelerated the progress in research, penetrated  
1506 all facets of our life and they contribute to considerable savings in resources.

#### 1507 **7.3.2 Quantum Computing**

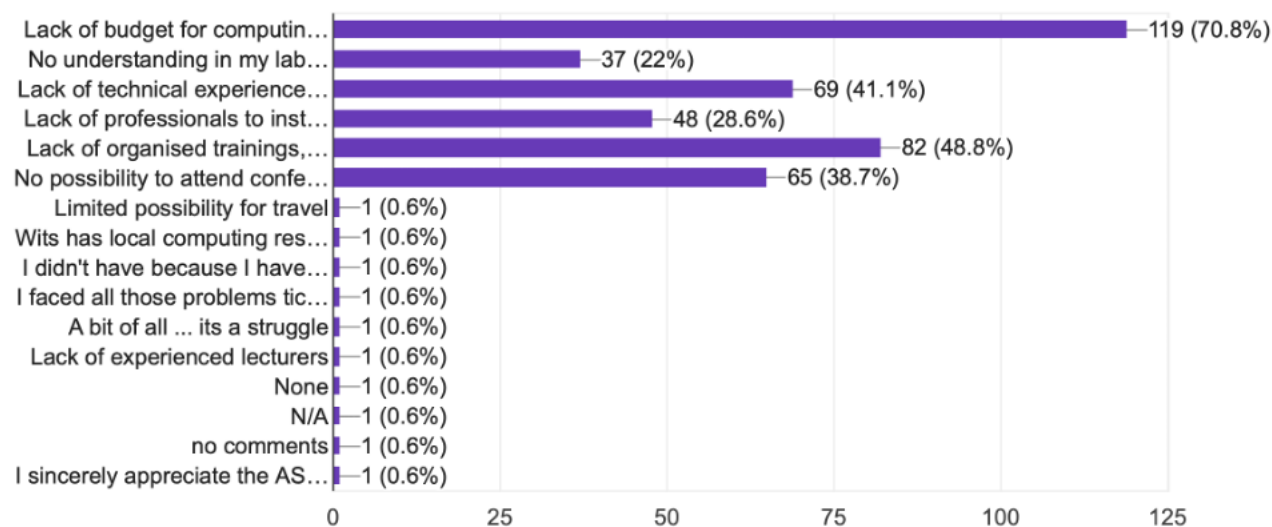
1508 Quantum Computing uses a qubit, ”similar” to the bit in classical computing, but offering the advantage of  
1509 multiple outputs, as opposed to 2 outputs, 0 and 1 for the standard electronic bit. This quantic property if  
1510 embedded in a quantum computer would allow to resolve complex problems in an exponentially faster time  
1511 than with a classical computer: in 2019, Google claimed solving a sampling problem in 200sec while it would



1512 have taken 10,000 years in classical computer. But, engineering qubits has proven to be very challenging,  
 1513 and worldwide, many national governments and private firms are heavily investing in this research. Not only  
 1514 it is a challenge to build a processor based on qubits but other related challenge is to build software and  
 1515 algorithms to exploit its capability. Progresses in AI, Quantum Computing and in general in Computing  
 1516 Sciences are one of the most important piste to deal with the avalanche of data in all sciences and to speedup  
 1517 the process of discoveries that impact our everyday life. Synergy between the work of research scientists  
 1518 and computing experts are essential to explore the quantum world. The rapidly growing field of quantum  
 1519 information and quantum engineering will require quantum-aware engineers [3].

## 1520 7.4 High priority Future Needs from Scientific Community Con- 1521 sultations

1522 We have consulted a scientific community belonging to more than 15 research fields about their experience  
 1523 to access computing facilities and their training and education in computing sciences. Part of the answers  
 1524 is summarized in figure 7-1: the largest number of responses stress as well the lack of budget for computing,  
 1525 the lack of technical support and the fact that the hierarchy does not understand the need of computing for  
 research.



**Figure 7-1.** Main obstacles to the use of computing by scientists: the largest bottleneck is the lack of budget for computing in physics sciences. The problem might arise as well from the lack of funding as from the largely spread opinion that scientists do not need computers and computing infrastructures to perform their research. This last point is also raised as we see in the graph that 22% of the answers highlight a "No understanding in their lab" of the necessity of computing.

1526

1527 On computing resources available to achieve their work, the largest number of responses, more than 50%,  
 1528 find the computing resources to be highly insufficient and the percentage goes to 66% when counting only  
 1529 scientists using their local resources. They point at the lack of budget for computing, the lack of technical  
 1530 support and the fact that the hierarchy does not understand the need of computing for research.

1531 On Education and Training, the participants stress the lack of organised training and workshops and the dif-  
 1532 ficulty to attend those meetings organised abroad. Concerning this specific point, more detailed information  
 1533 is found in figure 7-2: 74.4% of the scientists are not provided courses and lectures, or at an insufficient level.  
 1534 More detailed study can be found in [1].

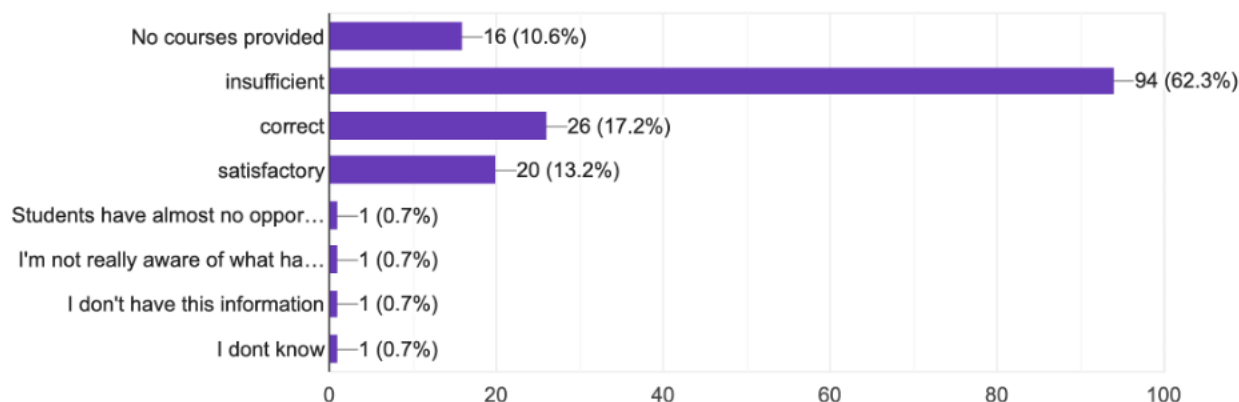


Figure 7-2. Teaching and Training: details are provided about the status of the computing know-how: more than 70% of the answers point to a nonexistent or insufficient level of courses and training.

## 1535 7.5 Recommendations and perspectives

1536 Considering the answers provided by the survey cited above and to improve the situation and boost the  
 1537 scientific research in Africa, we draw the following guidelines:

- 1538 • **Develop computing infrastructure and build a know-how:** Infrastructure should be made  
 1539 available and, if already existing, improved at a significant level in order to provide easy access to  
 1540 data and enough power to treat the massive and/or complex data samples. Major components of the  
 1541 underlying infrastructure are:
  - 1542 – **Network:** One essential part of the Computing situation is the access, availability and perfor-  
 1543 mance of the Network, i.e., Academic and Research Network, in Africa. Networks are vital for  
 1544 the access to data and information. This is not only true at the local level in the universities  
 1545 and research centres, but even more at national and international level with connection to other  
 1546 countries. Most of the countries are, at scientific level, a poor network and little connections to  
 1547 each other: one needs to get a global picture of the existing situation, compile the needs of the  
 1548 to eventually draw the strategy for improvement. Same as with routes and tracks in countries,  
 1549 there is no possibility of exchanges and sharing of knowledge. An African coordinated initiative  
 1550 would be a real asset at the level of the continent.
  - 1551 – **Storage and computing power:** these are necessary to store and process the data, which is the  
 1552 only way to produce results and science. The computing needed is more and more sophisticated  
 1553 now that Artificial Intelligence and Deep Learning have entered the game in all sciences. As  
 1554 suggested by some of the participants, large data centres shared within a country or with other  
 1555 countries within Africa would certainly be a solution that would federate the resources, decrease  
 1556 the costs and the disparities between universities and countries.

1557 – **Qualified technical staff** are necessary to deploy and run these computing resources and  
 1558 make them available to the physics research scientists that would not be able to deal with  
 1559 Cloud deployment or computer access to storage. Here a collaboration between different African  
 1560 countries and foreign countries could be a fruitful initiative to share IT technicians, setup few test  
 1561 sites, and start having an infrastructure on site.

1562 • **Build Knowledge and include computing in Education:** The poll has highlighted the insufficient  
 1563 level of education in computing. Many solutions should be envisaged simultaneously:

1564 – **Increase the number of computing courses** in the cursus of physics' and other sciences'  
 1565 students.

1566 – **Train IT professionals** to prepare and operate the infrastructure. These professionals are an  
 1567 important piece of the game as they are the ones that can deploy the complex structures and  
 1568 follow up on the progresses in the field.

1569 – **Organise regular workshops and trainings.** This would be highly beneficial for knowledge  
 1570 sharing and knowledge update to stay in the forefront in computing where evolution is very fast.  
 1571 But this would have an important positive side effect: Researchers have highlighted the fact that  
 1572 they quite often work isolated. These workshops are the best place to meet their peers and initiate  
 1573 collaborations that would only be beneficial to raise the research productivity.

1574 – Last but not least, **national and international collaboration** with others more advanced in  
 1575 these fields throughout the world would speed up the knowledge transfer and build collaborations  
 1576 that would be mutually beneficial.

## 1577 7.6 Conclusion

1578 The unavoidable and exponential increase of computing in all science fields including fundamental and  
 1579 applied sciences necessitates the availability of computing resources, the growth of computing awareness in  
 1580 the scientific communities and the inclusion of computing in education. Although certainly not extensive  
 1581 and complete, some key recommendations are drawn in the section above that might fill the gap that is  
 1582 actually present if one compares African research with that of other continents. Investing in computing is  
 1583 one of the highest return on investment that a country can expect. It would provide to the youth of all  
 1584 countries a horizon at the level of their hope and ambition.

The top priority is raising the awareness of governing bodies and stakeholders at each level: continent, state, university, research centres about the crucial role of computing in research and sciences. But beyond sciences, it would have a large societal impact and would keep Africa in the race for knowledge, better living and peace.

Global and long scale planning is necessary as this evolution needs building networks, facilities and educating new generation of women and men to the rapidly evolving computing landscape.

Budget should be expressly dedicated to computing: it would include all equipment needed for scientists, students and technicians for education, research, and R&D (Research and Development) and the budget to build, connect and run large-scale facilities to host and access the exponentially increasing volume of data.

As the demand of computing capacity is growing enormously, close collaboration between countries is the most efficient way to provide the needed resources. None of the main discoveries of the last decade would have been made possible without the collaborative work effort and the setup of closely connected powerful data centres distributed all over the world.

## 1586 Bibliography

1587 [1] <https://www.africanschoolofphysics.org/acp2020/>

1588 [2] G. Rahal, "Status of the Computing for Research in Africa <https://arxiv.org/abs/2206.05306> ", 2022.

1589 [3] Abraham Asfaw et al., "Building a Quantum Engineering Undergraduate Program  
1590 <https://arxiv.org/pdf/2108.01311.pdf> ", 2021.

---

---

# Earth Science Working Group

1591 Bjorn von der Heyden<sup>1</sup>

1592 <sup>1</sup>Stellenbosch University, South Africa

## 1593 8.1 Introduction and Motivation

1594 The earth sciences represent a major and interdisciplinary field that is fundamentally underpinned by physics  
1595 and physical principles. The term ‘Earth Sciences’ is thus a broad umbrella term that encompasses scientific  
1596 investigation a variety of different scales (sub-micrometer through to planetary scale), and which focusses on  
1597 a variety of different environments. These environments include those located at earth’s surface (the so-called  
1598 critical zone which includes the biosphere, the hydrosphere, and the geosphere), but also extends inwards deep  
1599 into the earth’s mantle and core, and outwards through the atmosphere and out to the cryosphere. Although  
1600 the specific scientific sub-disciplines that fall within the realm of the earth sciences are too many to enumerate,  
1601 those that are most reliant on a strong physics foundation include: hydrogeology, geophysics, geophysical fluid  
1602 dynamics, atmospheric physics and aeronomy, ocean physics, space physics and astronomy, environmental  
1603 physics, meteorology, climatology, tectonics, seismology, gravity and magnetism, mineralogy and petrology,  
1604 geochronology, ecotoxicology, among others. Additionally, almost all sub-disciplines or the earth sciences  
1605 rely on measurements of physical properties to characterize and understand observed phenomena (e.g., Syono  
1606 and Manghnani, 1992 [1]; Doel, 2013 [2]; von der Heyden et al. 2020 [3]). As such, inclusion of the Earth  
1607 Sciences is a crucial addition to any documents or policies related to the future of physics on the African  
1608 continent (e.g., the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP)).

1609 As anthropogenic impacts continue to change the planet in which we live (e.g., Cracknell and Krapivin,  
1610 2008 [4]), it is becoming ever more important to understand how natural processes are being affected by  
1611 this change. This understanding will help both to inform the design of any mitigation measures that are  
1612 put forward, and to predict the environmental responses in a case where human activity continues under  
1613 a ‘business-as-usual’ scenario. Multiple references have highlighted that Africa is particularly vulnerable to  
1614 environmental change (Stige et al. 2006 [5]; Nkomo et al. 2006) especially given that a vast proportion of  
1615 its inhabitants live life at, near, or even below the bread-line (Nkomo et al. 2006 [6]). For these reasons, a  
1616 road map detailing the current state of affairs and future (envisaged) directions of the Earth Sciences is of  
1617 both highly timeouts and of distinct geographic importance.

## 1618 8.2 Challenges

1619 Two considerations posed moderate challenges towards the overarching goal of uniting the earth sciences  
1620 as a single entity under the greater umbrella of the African Society for Fundamental and Applied Physics  
1621 (ASFAP). The first of these is the sheer number of sub-disciplines and communities that identify as earth  
1622 scientists (see an incomplete list of sub-disciplines detailed in section 11.1). To identify and develop rapport  
1623 with key individuals situated within each of these sub-disciplines required some effort from the two conveners  
1624 of the working group, whose respective networks were somewhat limited to those of geology, geochemistry and  
1625 environmental sciences. The second challenge relates to the multi-disciplinary nature of the earth sciences,  
1626 which results in some workers struggling to identify their affiliation to physics, versus to other key disciplines  
1627 that underpin earth sciences. For example, a geochemist may feel that his or her field is more closely aligned  
1628 with chemistry rather than with physics. An important aspect that should be included in any physics policy  
1629 document, that encompasses earth sciences, is a formal definition that delineates the relationship between  
1630 the two.

## 1631 8.3 Scientific activities

1632 The activities of the Earth Sciences working group have arguable not been as prolific as those undertaken by  
1633 several of the other ASFAP working groups. Despite this, the working group has experienced some successes  
1634 and highlights. These include:

- 1635 • Ongoing scientific and strategy related interactions with the broader ASFAP community (Haddad et  
1636 al. 2022 [7]);
- 1637 • A planned mini-symposium to coincide with International Earth Week 2021 (ultimately postponed to  
1638 avoid a clash in dates with the African Geophysical Society);
- 1639 • Development of a mailing list comprising twenty-three email addresses of individuals who are passionate  
1640 about the future of earth sciences on the African continent;
- 1641 • Successful presentation of the Earth Sciences working group achievements at a major regional earth  
1642 sciences conference (Geocongress 2023 (11-13 January 2023; Stellenbosch, South Africa));
- 1643 • Successful design and distribution of a targeted survey investigating the perceived future needs of the  
1644 African earth sciences community (see Section ??).

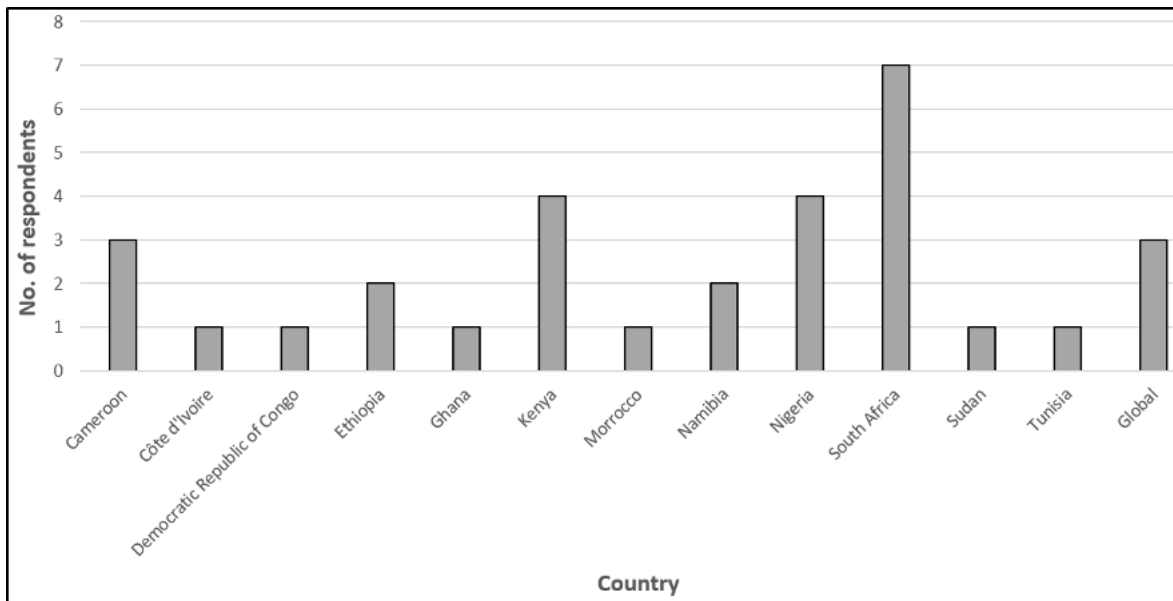
## 1645 8.4 Survey design and responses

1646 The developed survey comprised ten questions of which four probed insights into the meta-data of the  
1647 respondent (e.g., experience level, field of study, country of habitation), and four questions provided the  
1648 main source of data for further scrutiny. These four questions were open-ended, and sought to elucidate  
1649 which issues are most prevalently impacting the African earth sciences, and how additional funding would  
1650 serve to further improve the status of this important field of science. These four questions were:

- 1651 • Please detail any barriers (e.g., access to students, funding, analytical equipment, researcher support,  
1652 etc.) that currently hinder your abilities to conduct earth science research on or for the African  
1653 continent?

- 1654 • If you were awarded US\$ 1000 towards advancing the physics-related needs or future goals of the earth  
1655 sciences, kindly explain how you would best spend it?
- 1656 • If you were awarded US\$ 1 million towards advancing the physics-related needs or future goals of the  
1657 earth sciences, kindly explain how you would best spend it?
- 1658 • Please leave any other remarks which may serve to advise future physics strategy development for  
1659 advancing the status of earth sciences on or for the African continent.

1660 An advantage to this open-ended style of questioning is that it opened up opportunity for unforeseen responses  
1661 (i.e., the responses are not limited to those on a prescribed list). Over thirty respondents completed the  
1662 survey, with respondents comprising a broad array of nationalities including 30% of respondents each from  
1663 west Africa and southern Africa, 20% from east Africa, and 10% each from north African and other countries  
1664 outside of Africa, as shown in Figure 8-1.

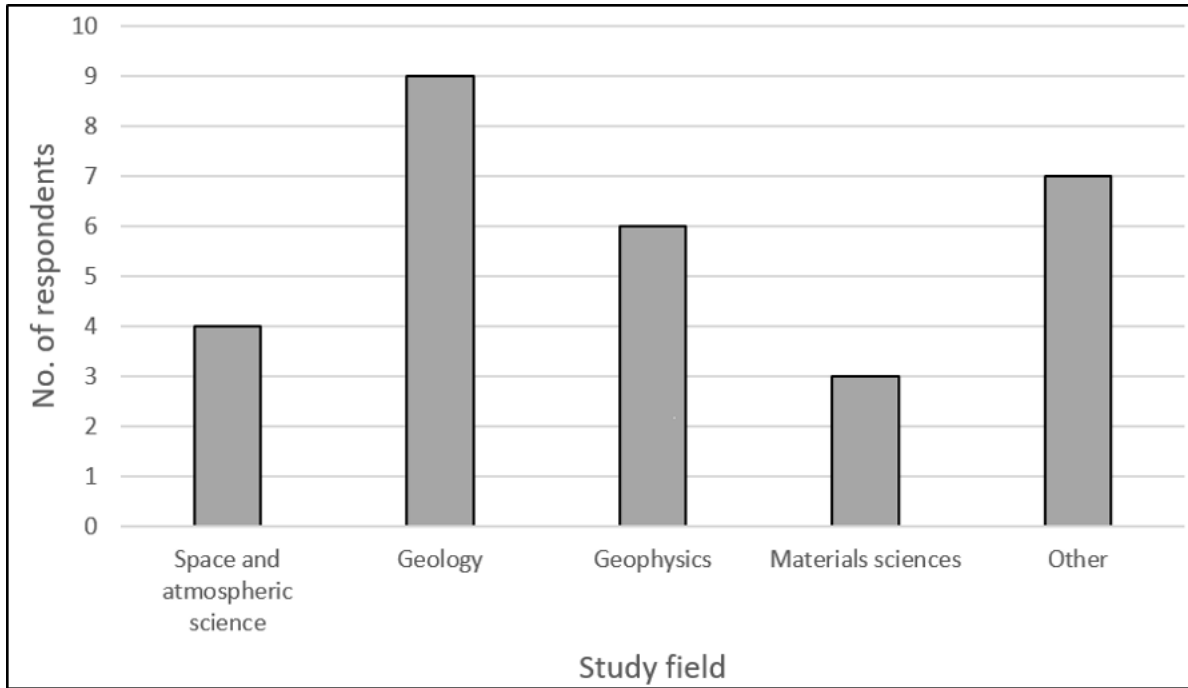


**Figure 8-1.** A summary of the respondents' countries of employment. 'Global' refers to countries outside of Africa.

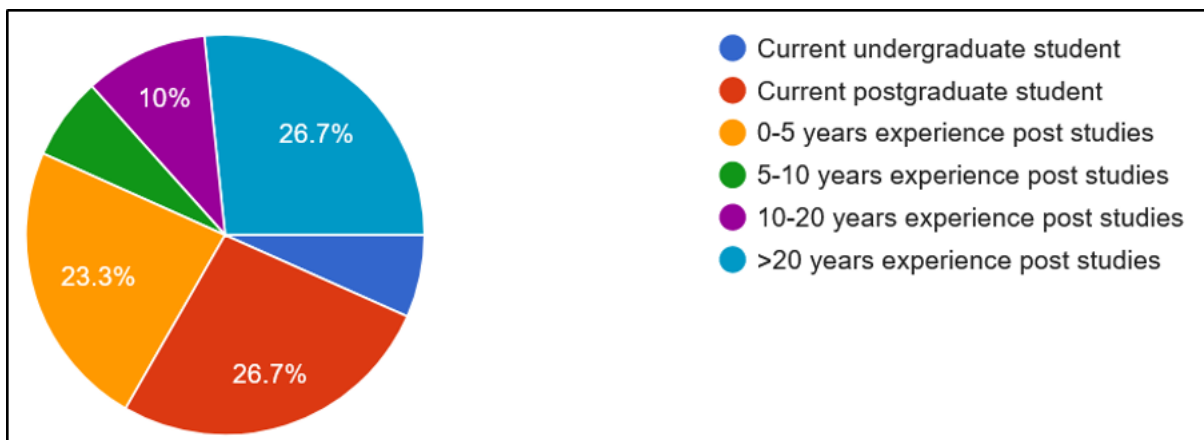
1665 Moreover, there was a good spread of experience levels and earth science sub-fields represented in the survey,  
1666 Figures 8-2 and 8-3. Survey responses were interpreted following qualitative data analysis protocols, using  
1667 the 'data that glows' methodology of MacLure, 2013 [?].

## 1668 8.5 High priority future needs

1669 Based on survey responses, the needs of the African Earth Sciences community can be divided broadly  
1670 between those requiring high monetary inputs, those requiring smaller monetary inputs, and those that  
1671 require other forms of support or incentivisation.



**Figure 8-2.** A summary of the respondents’ study fields. ‘Other’ includes a diverse array of study fields including remote sensing, geoscience education, particle physics, among others.



**Figure 8-3.** Summary of the indicated experience levels of the different respondents, showing a good mix in experience.



### 1672 8.5.1 Needs requiring high degrees of financial support

1673 In a hypothetical scenario in which survey participants were offered one million USD towards achieving their  
1674 research goals, the majority of respondents indicated that they would utilize this money towards setting up  
1675 high-end laboratory facilities that could be utilized towards investigating local- and global research questions.  
1676 This response was received from respondents ranging across all of the different sub-disciplines of the earth  
1677 sciences, and across all of the nationalities and experience levels. Examples of the types of large analytical  
1678 labs suggested include broad-band and short period seismic equipment; a flume for fluid dynamics research;  
1679 multiple meteorological mini-weather stations; among others. Interestingly, two different models for research  
1680 equipment were proposed. Some respondents felt that large research equipment should be housed at a  
1681 centralized and stable research facility (e.g., a well-established and reputable university). This is captured  
1682 by the following statement:

1683 Anonymous respondent A: “Provide critical research equipment to one of the universities that has the  
1684 capacity to house and operate it, provided that the facility be available to other researchers within the  
1685 country.”

1686 An alternative model suggested a series of small laboratories set up across a more expansive geographic  
1687 area, importantly comprising rural regions where labs must necessarily be run by off-grid e.g., photovoltaic  
1688 power solutions. Most respondents highlighted that for any funding awarded towards a new laboratory, a  
1689 subset of the funding needs to be set aside for technical staff training, for operating expenses and for funding  
1690 of associated student projects. Some respondents also highlighted that large amounts of financial support  
1691 could also be split into smaller tranches for utilization towards enhancing student and researcher training.  
1692 Suggested training vehicles included bursaries for undergraduate and post-graduate students, overseas visits  
1693 and conference/workshop attendance for researchers, and towards attracting international post-doctoral  
1694 research fellows to African laboratories.

### 1695 8.5.2 Needs requiring lower degrees of financial support

1696 In line with the responses received for the larger grants, most respondents highlighted that smaller grants  
1697 (i.e., 1000 USD) would be best utilized towards acquiring smaller items of equipment or towards funding  
1698 student bursaries. Concerning the latter point, several respondents indicated that these bursaries should  
1699 be awarded on a competitive basis and according to merit-based criteria. Surprisingly, several respondents  
1700 indicated that the funding would be used to repair or upgrade existing equipment, with the concerning  
1701 implication being that these items are currently not operating at their optimum performance levels. Other  
1702 uses for the small grant awards included field trips, capacity building through local workshops, publication  
1703 costs, and towards partnering with science communication companies to help develop ongoing popular media  
1704 such as apps, comics, TV, etc. that advocate for the earth sciences.

### 1705 8.5.3 Other needs and suggestions arising

1706 The final open question of the survey attracted a range of other recommendations, all geared towards  
1707 enhancing the status of earth sciences on or for the African continent. A large proportion of these focused  
1708 on the need for enhanced collaboration and networking between African researchers. Collaboration, and  
1709 vehicles that drive collaboration, need to be enhanced both for intra-country and intra-continent interactions.

1710 Vehicles identified that would help facilitate collaboration include improved across-border data sharing, and  
1711 development of more enabling government policies, funding and academic/research support. It was also  
1712 suggested that improved industry-university linkages should be facilitated and nurtured, since these linkages  
1713 are mutually beneficial (e.g., Heath, 2000; Agrawal, 2001; von der Heyden, 2019 [10, 9, 11]).

1714 A second key focus area relates to ensuring a sustained talent pipeline for future generations of African earth  
1715 scientists. This may be achieved by establishment of outreach programs aimed at attracting High School  
1716 students to our important discipline. Dedicated investment into Geoscience education initiatives would also  
1717 be useful, particularly if they are underpinned by good educational research, and designed to have longevity.  
1718 As indicated in previous sections, offering bursaries to dedicated and hard-working students will also help to  
1719 ensure a sustained supply of future thought leaders and industry professionals who will drive the science and  
1720 its various practical applications forward. Also indicated previously, these students will need to be trained  
1721 in good laboratories, of which there are currently a dearth. This again underpins the need for financial  
1722 investment into state-of-the-art equipment.

1723 Anonymous respondent B: “Doing Research in physics needs quality equipment.”

1724 Anonymous respondent C: “It is necessary to modernize the laboratories of the earth sciences to supervise  
1725 many students for their Ph.D.”

1726 Other approaches that would serve to strengthen the standing of earth sciences on the African continent  
1727 would be through focus on issues that are topical both to the continent and globally. For example, topics  
1728 such as green energy, global climate change and critical metals all fall within the focus area of the earth  
1729 sciences and are all relatively easily supported by large international funding bodies. Linked to accessing  
1730 large grants, an important skillset that needs better development among local researchers is the ability to  
1731 write strong and competitive research grants. This is succinctly captured in a statement by Anonymous  
1732 Respondent D: “Spread, democratize as aggressively as possible the skills of successful writing of large grant  
1733 proposals.”

## 1734 8.6 Conclusions and perspectives

1735 Based on the somewhat limited feedback received from a survey initiative set up by the ASFAP earth sciences  
1736 working group, the largest and most inhibitory barriers affecting the African earth sciences are 1) a perceived  
1737 dearth of funding and, 2) limited access to high-end analytical facilities. Towards negating the first inhibitor,  
1738 funders are encouraged to open up new funding vehicles that explicitly aim to advance the African earth  
1739 sciences, particularly if the research areas are topical and of societal and environmental relevance to our  
1740 continent (and globally). Furthermore, African researchers need to be better equipped to write, defend  
1741 and deliver on large grant proposals. There is a great opportunity to introduce greater circularity into the  
1742 training provided to upcoming researchers. That is, not only should next generation scientists deliver good  
1743 science, but they should also be trained to write highly-competitive grants.

1744 Anonymous Respondent E: “Postgraduate Students willing to work on the use of physics and physics concepts  
1745 and methods will be encouraged and drawn into the multidisciplinary research consortium which will be  
1746 established with a solid foundation/background underpinned by Physics. The above mentioned research  
1747 and education consortium will then apply and submit research funding proposals for more research funds.  
1748 Physics education and research, physics concepts and methods will be used as background for a greater  
1749 societal and industry impact leveraging of localized and decolonized African realities.”

1750 Towards mitigating the perceived dearth of analytical facilities, a worthwhile departure point would be  
1751 to compile a list of all earth sciences analytical facilities located on the African continent. This list

1752 should be augmented with details of the associated research costs and the availability/openness of the  
1753 unit to intra-continental collaborative efforts. Collaboration can be stimulated by developing strong and  
1754 mutually-beneficial research agreements between countries, laboratories, research institutions and industry  
1755 on the continent. Whereas other parts of the world are engaging in anti-globalisation movements, a general  
1756 absence of this attitude on the African continent will be beneficial towards preferential and expedited local  
1757 advancements.

## Bibliography

1758

- [1] Syono, Y. and Manghnani, M.H. eds., 1992. High-pressure research: application to earth and planetary sciences (Vol. 3). American Geophysical Union.  
1759  
1760
- [2] Doel, R.E., 2013. The earth sciences and geophysics. In *Science in the twentieth century* (pp. 391-416). Routledge.  
1761  
1762
- [3] von der Heyden, B.P., Benoit, J., Fernandez, V. and Roychoudhury, A.N., 2020. Synchrotron X-ray radiation and the African earth sciences: a critical review. *Journal of African Earth Sciences*, 172, p.104012.  
1763  
1764  
1765
- [4] Cracknell, A.P. and Krapivin, V.F., 2008. *Global climatology and ecodynamics: anthropogenic changes to planet earth*. Springer Science & Business Media.  
1766  
1767
- [5] Stige, L.C., Stave, J., Chan, K.S., Ciannelli, L., Pettorelli, N., Glantz, M., Herren, H.R. and Stenseth, N.C., 2006. The effect of climate variation on agro-pastoral production in Africa. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 103(9), pp.3049-3053.  
1768  
1769  
1770
- [6] Nkomo, J.C., Nyong, A.O. and Kulindwa, K., 2006. The impacts of climate change in Africa. Final draft submitted to the Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change, 51.  
1771  
1772
- [7] Haddad, S., Kamel, G. Drissi, L., and Chigome, S., 2022. ASFAP Working group activity Summary: Light Sources and Applications. *Proceedings of the African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics*. Second Edition, ACP2021, March 7–11, 2022 — Virtual Event. Pp. 1-10.  
1773  
1774  
1775
- [8] MacLure, M., 2013. The wonder of data. *Cultural Studies - Critical Methodologies* 13(4): 228–232.  
1776
- [9] Agrawal, A. (2001). University-to-industry knowledge transfer: Literature review and unanswered questions. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 3(4), 285–302. doi:10.1111/1468-2370.00069  
1777  
1778
- [10] Heath, C. P. M. (2000). The technical and non-technical skills needed by Canadian-based mining companies. *Journal of Geoscience Education*, 48(1), 5–18.  
1779  
1780
- [11] von der Heyden, B.P., 2019. Interviews with professional geologists enhance learning about the applied aspects of economic geology for final-year university students. *Journal of Geoscience Education*, 67(1), pp.20-33.  
1781  
1782  
1783

---

---

# Energy Working Group

1784 Robinson Juma Musembi<sup>1</sup>

1785 <sup>1</sup>Department of Physics, University of Nairobi, Kenya

## 1786 9.1 Introduction

1787 Access to modern energy services is essential to achieving basic social needs by promoting economic de-  
1788 velopment. Modern energy services, particularly electricity and gas, affect productivity, health, education,  
1789 safe water, and communication [1]. Energy has a significant impact on socio-economic development in any  
1790 country because it encourages investment, innovation, and the formation of new businesses that promote  
1791 the creation of jobs, inclusive growth, and shared prosperity throughout the entire economy [2]. This fact,  
1792 along with the strong links between energy and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), makes it even  
1793 more important to address the challenges and prospects of energy service provision in Africa. Developing  
1794 countries' decisions on the growth of their energy sectors will significantly impact future energy consumption  
1795 trends, fuel preferences, trade patterns, and other relevant aspects in addition to their development. Over  
1796 the past two decades, Africa has exhibited a significant increase in energy consumption, with a reported  
1797 45% increase [3]. However, the energy infrastructure in many areas remains underdeveloped, leaving the  
1798 demands of the population unmet. Despite the wealth of energy resources available to cater to domestic  
1799 needs, many countries continue to lack access to modern energy services. Approximately 620 million Africans,  
1800 which account for two-thirds of the population, do not consume electricity, and a further 730 million rely  
1801 on traditional biomass for cooking. Even for those with access to energy, the quality and cost of supply are  
1802 often found to be subpar [3].

1803 The energy sources used in Africa vary from country to country. However, the most commonly utilised energy  
1804 sources on the continent are oil, coal, natural gas, hydroelectricity, and renewable sources such as solar, wind,  
1805 and geothermal power. It is worth noting that the International Energy Agency (IEA) states that Africa  
1806 possesses 60% of the world's best solar resources, yet only 1% of the installed solar PV capacity. Furthermore,  
1807 the IEA predicts that solar PV will be the most cost-effective power source in many regions of Africa by 2030.  
1808 Affordable and dependable energy are key factors in Africa's economic and social progress. The COVID-19  
1809 pandemic has highlighted the importance of a stable energy supply. Without electricity, the measures put  
1810 in place by the government to contain the virus would have been unbearable. Access to electricity allowed  
1811 people to work from home; schools continued functioning through online classes; and governments continued  
1812 their operations (e.g., through virtual court systems). Electricity also facilitated water utilities to continue  
1813 supplying clean water for handwashing, which was an essential guideline for reducing the spread of the virus  
1814 [4], [5]. Increased access to affordable and dependable energy can play a significant role in mitigating economic  
1815 disruptions caused by the pandemic. As countries prepare for economic recovery, African governments must

1816 focus on creating more job opportunities and stimulating economic growth. Investing in energy access can  
1817 help achieve both goals[6].

1818 The transition towards clean energy on a global scale presents promising prospects for the economic and  
1819 social growth of Africa. As of May 2022, countries committed to achieving net zero emissions accounted for  
1820 more than 70% of the century. This includes 12 African nations contributing to over 40% of the continent's  
1821 total CO2 emissions [7]. The commitment of these nations to achieve net zero emissions contributes to the  
1822 transformation of the global energy sector due to the declining costs of clean technology and shifting global  
1823 investments. African nations, the majority of which are signatories to the Paris Agreement on Climate  
1824 Change, are well-positioned to benefit from technological advancements and attract increasing amounts of  
1825 climate finance [6].

1826 For the African government to ensure greater energy access to its population, diversification of energy sources  
1827 will play a key role, which will include investing in new sources of energy, especially renewables such as wind  
1828 and solar energy, as well as pooling them together to ensure sufficient supply.

## 1829 9.2 Sources of energy and resources in Africa

1830 Africa is endowed with various resources that meet the energy needs of different countries. Different countries  
1831 in Africa have different energy mixes as their sources of energy, including

- 1832 • Hydroelectric energy: in Africa, several countries are tapping hydroelectric as part of the source of  
1833 utility energy; the following are some of the biggest in Africa.
  - 1834 – The Grand Ethiopian Renaissance Dam (GERD) – 6,450 MW: Previously known as the Millen-  
1835 nium Dam, the Grand Renaissance Dam in Ethiopia has been under construction since 2011 and  
1836 is set to become the largest dam on the continent upon completion. Located on the Blue Nile,  
1837 the dam will generate an estimated 6, 450 MW per year in the Benishangul–Gumuz region near  
1838 Ethiopia's border with Sudan.
  - 1839 – Aswan High Dam – 2,100 MW: Located near the city of the same name in southern Egypt, the  
1840 Aswan High Dam ranks as the continent's second-largest dam. Built across the Nile, the dam is  
1841 the largest embankment dam in the world, with a height of 111 m and length of 4,000 m. By  
1842 powering 12 generators, each at a rate of 175 MW, the dam has a total generation capacity of  
1843 2,100 MW.
  - 1844 – Cahora Bassa Dam – 2,070 MW: One of the two major dams on the Zambezi River, the Cahora  
1845 Bassa Dam in Mozambique is the largest hydropower plant in southern Africa. Power was  
1846 generated through five 415 MW turbines with a combined capacity of 2,070 MW. Most of the  
1847 power generated by the Cahora Bassa Dam is exported to South Africa through the Cahora Bassa  
1848 high-voltage direct current (HVDC) line system, with two conversion stations located in Songo,  
1849 Mozambique, and Apollo, South Africa.
  - 1850 – Gilgel Gibe III Dam – 1,870 MW: The Gilgel Gibe III Dam located southwest of Ethiopia's  
1851 capital, Addis Abeba, is a roller-compacted concrete dam and hydroelectric power plant built on  
1852 the Omo River. The Gibe III power station forms part of a cascade of dams, including the Gibe  
1853 I dam, with a capacity of 184 MW, and the Gibe II power station, with a capacity of 420 MW.  
1854 Plans are currently underway to add Gibe IV and V dams with capacities of 1,472 MW and 560  
1855 MW, respectively, to the Gibe Cascade. Currently, during its commissioning process, the future  
1856 electricity generated by the plant is expected to provide half of its capacity to Ethiopia, with the  
1857 other half expected to be exported to Kenya (500 MW), Sudan (200 MW), and Djibouti (200

1858 MW). Under the country's current development plans, Ethiopia has pledged to generate 95% of  
1859 its energy generation from hydropower.

- 1860 – Inga Dams – 1,775 MW: Comprised of two single dams, the Inga 1 (351 MW) and Inga II (1,424  
1861 MW), Dams in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) currently operate at a combined capacity  
1862 of 1,775 MW. Built on Inga Falls, one of the largest waterfalls in the world, hydroelectric dams  
1863 currently work at merely half of their potential capacity. The expansion of the dam has generated  
1864 interest from nations and power companies all over Africa that have expressed interest in the  
1865 pursuit of a Grand Inga project estimated to cost \$80 billion, which would become the largest  
1866 power station in the world with a capacity of up to 70 GW.
- 1867 – The Kariba Dam, 1,626 MW, is located between Zimbabwe and Zambia. It is 128 m tall and 579  
1868 m long and is the largest man-made dam in the world. Currently, with a total installed capacity  
1869 of 1,626 MW, the dam is under expansion to increase its yield. Power stations located on the  
1870 north and south banks of the dam provide Zambia and Zimbabwe with their respective energy  
1871 sources.
- 1872 – Merowe Dam – 1,250 MW: In terms of its size, with a length of 7km and height of up to 67 meters,  
1873 the Merowe Dam in northern Sudan is the largest contemporary hydropower project in Africa by  
1874 size. Situated on the Nile, the hydropower dam consists of 10 turbines, each with a capacity to  
1875 produce 125 MW for a combined total of 1,250 MW.
- 1876 – Tekezé Dam – 1,200 MW: With a height of 188 meters, the Tekezé Dam in Ethiopia is the tallest  
1877 dam on the continent. Situated on the Tekezé River, a tributary of the Nile, the \$360 million  
1878 dam is one of the largest public works projects in the country. The dam's powerhouse contains  
1879 four 75 MW turbines, each generating 300 MW of electricity for a combined total of 1,200 MW.  
1880 Akosombo Dam – 1,020 MW: Located at the base of Lake Volta, the Akosombo Hydroelectric  
1881 Dam in southeastern Ghana draws its hydropower from the world's largest person-made lake in  
1882 the world, with a surface area of 8,502km<sup>2</sup>. Initially constructed to provide electricity for the  
1883 country's aluminum industry, the power plant currently has an installed capacity of 1,020 MW,  
1884 and provides electricity to Ghana, Togo, and Benin.
- 1885 – Kainji Dam – 760 MW: Built on the Niger River in Nigeria, the Kainji Dam provides electricity  
1886 to all of the west-African country's major cities. Despite the intention of designing a dam with  
1887 an installed capacity of 960 MW, only eight of the proposed twelve turbines have been installed,  
1888 reducing the capacity of the plant to 760 MW. The Kainji Dam, with a length of 10km, is one of  
1889 the longest dams in the world.

- 1890 • Thermal energy
- 1891 • Wind power
- 1892 • Solar power
- 1893 • Geothermal energy

### 1894 9.3 Energy pooling in Africa

## Bibliography

1895

- [1] S. A. Sarkodie and S. Adams, “Electricity access, human development index, governance and income inequality in Sub-Saharan Africa,” *Energy Reports*, vol. 6, pp. 455–466, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.egy.2020.02.009.
- [2] A. Brew-Hammond, “Energy access in Africa: Challenges ahead,” *Energy Policy*, vol. 38, no. 5, pp. 2291–2301, May 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2009.12.016.
- [3] IEA, “Africa Energy Outlook 2014,” <https://www.iea.org/reports/africa-energy-outlook-2014>.
- [4] V. Castán Broto and J. Kirshner, “Energy access is needed to maintain health during pandemics,” *Nat Energy*, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 419–421, May 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41560-020-0625-6.
- [5] W. Strielkowski, I. Firsova, I. Lukashenko, J. Raudeliūnienė, and M. Tvaronavičienė, “Effective Management of Energy Consumption during the COVID-19 Pandemic: The Role of ICT Solutions,” *Energies (Basel)*, vol. 14, no. 4, p. 893, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14040893.
- [6] IEA, “Africa Energy Outlook 2022, IEA, Paris,” <https://www.iea.org/reports/africa-energy-outlook-2022>.
- [7] D. K. Espoir and R. Sunge, “Co2 emissions and economic development in Africa: Evidence from a dynamic spatial panel model,” *J Environ Manage*, vol. 300, p. 113617, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2021.113617.

1896

1897

1898

1899

1900

1901

1902

1903

1904

1905

1906

1907

1908

1909

1910

1911



---

---

# Fluid and Plasma Working Group

1912 Oluwole Daniel Makinde<sup>1</sup>

1913 <sup>1</sup>Stellenbosch University, South Africa

## 1914 Abstract

1915 Abstract: In physics, a fluid is a liquid, gas, or other material that continuously deforms under an applied  
1916 shear stress, or external force. They are substances which cannot resist any shear force applied to them.  
1917 Meanwhile, plasma refers to an electrically conducting medium in which there are roughly equal numbers  
1918 of positively and negatively charged particles produced when the atoms in a gas become ionized. In this  
1919 report, the concept of fluid and plasma physics is briefly outlined, followed by an overview of the status and  
1920 impact of fluids and plasma physics education and capacity development in Africa.

1921 Keywords: Fluids and plasma physics; Magnetohydrodynamics; Education and capacity development in  
1922 Africa

## 1923 10.1 Introduction

1924 Adequate knowledge in fluid and plasma physics is a necessary prerequisite for development of technology and  
1925 innovation, and thereby constitutes a key input into the transition to a knowledge-based economy [1]. Ap-  
1926 plications of fluids and Plasma physics range from energy production by thermonuclear fusion to laboratory  
1927 astrophysics, creation of intense sources of high-energy particle and radiation beams, and fundamental studies  
1928 involving high-field quantum electrodynamics [2]. Plasma is being used in many high tech industries. It is  
1929 used in making many microelectronic or electronic devices such as semiconductors. It can help make features  
1930 on chips for computers. Plasma is also used in making transmitters for microwaves or high temperature films.  
1931 Fluids and Plasma research are leading to profound new insights on the inner workings of the sun and other  
1932 stars, and fascinating astrophysical objects such as black holes and neutron stars. The study of fluids and  
1933 plasma enable prediction of space weather, medical treatments, and even water purification [3]. Majority of  
1934 plasma phenomena observed in real experiments can be explained by a fluid model, in which the identity  
1935 of the individual particle is neglected, and only the motion of fluid elements is taken into account [4]. The  
1936 theoretical study of plasma as fluids are governed by the concept of magnetohydrodynamics which involved  
1937 a combination of conservation of conducting fluid mass, charges and momentum equations coupled with  
1938 state equation and Maxwell equations of electromagnetism [5]. Plasma may involve the dynamics positively  
1939 charged ion fluid and negatively charged electron fluid. In a partially ionized gas, for the dynamics of fluid of  
1940 neutral atoms may also be involved. The neutral fluid will interact with the ions and electrons only through

1941 collisions. The ion and electron fluids will interact with each other even in the absence of collisions, due  
 1942 to the generation of the electric and magnetic fields [6]. The magnetohydrodynamic approach treats the  
 1943 plasma as a single fluid with mass density  $\rho_m = n_e m_e + n_i m_i$ , charge density  $\sigma = q_e n_e + q_i n_i$ , mass velocity  
 1944  $V = (n_e m_e v_e + n_i m_i v_i) / \rho_m$ , current density  $j = q_e n_e v_e + q_i n_i v_i = q_e n_e (v_e - v_i)$  and total pressure  $p = p_e + p_i$   
 1945 as outline in the equations below [7, 8, 9]:

$$\frac{\partial \rho_m}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (nV) = 0 \quad (\text{Mass conservation}); \quad (10.1)$$

$$\frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (nj) = 0 \quad (\text{Charge conservation}); \quad (10.2)$$

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial t} + V \cdot \nabla V \right) = \sigma E + j \times B - \nabla P \quad (\text{Momentum conservation}); \quad (10.3)$$

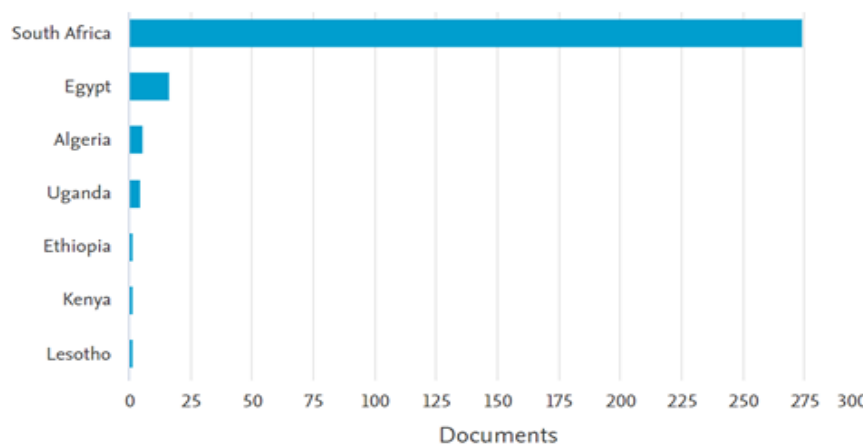
$$P = Cn^\gamma \quad (\text{Equation of state}); \quad (10.4)$$

1946 with the addition of Maxwell equations.

1947 where the subscripts  $i$  and  $e$  represent the ions and electrons, respectively,  $C$  is a constant,  $\gamma$  is the ratio  
 1948 of specific heat  $C_p/C_v$ ,  $t$  is the time,  $B$  is the magnetic field strength,  $E$  is the electric field,  $T$  is the  
 1949 temperature,  $n$  is the particle density,  $\eta$  is the resistivity.

## 1950 10.2 Status of Fluids and Plasma Physics in Africa

1951 Due to lacks of necessary research laboratories infrastructure, technical support, and so forth in many  
 1952 academic and research institutions in Africa, relatively few scientists in the field of fluids and plasma physics  
 1953 have managed to perform at a level competitive with the best in the world. The figure 1 below depicts the  
 1954 level of research output in the fluids and plasma physics in Africa [10].



**Figure 10-1.** Fluids and plasma physics research output in Africa (source-SCOPUS database [10])

1955 From figure 10-1, it is obvious that very few countries and scientists within Africa are engaging in productive  
 1956 research in the field of fluids and plasma physics. The largest visible research output on fluids and plasma

1957 physics comes from the institutions in South Africa, followed by the institutions in Egypt, Algeria, Uganda,  
 1958 Ethiopia, Kenya and Lesotho. Although research and academic institutions in other African countries may  
 1959 be engaging in some research activities in fluids and plasma physics, however, most of the output are not  
 1960 visible on the SCOPUS database.

### 1961 10.3 Fluid & Plasma Physics Education and Capacity Develop- 1962 ment in Africa

1963 The challenges of education and capacity development in the field of fluids and plasma physics in Africa  
 1964 include inadequate funding of science education at secondary and tertiary levels, lack of infrastructure, absent  
 of physics-based industries, poverty, etc. [11]. To excel in physics & science education and training in Africa

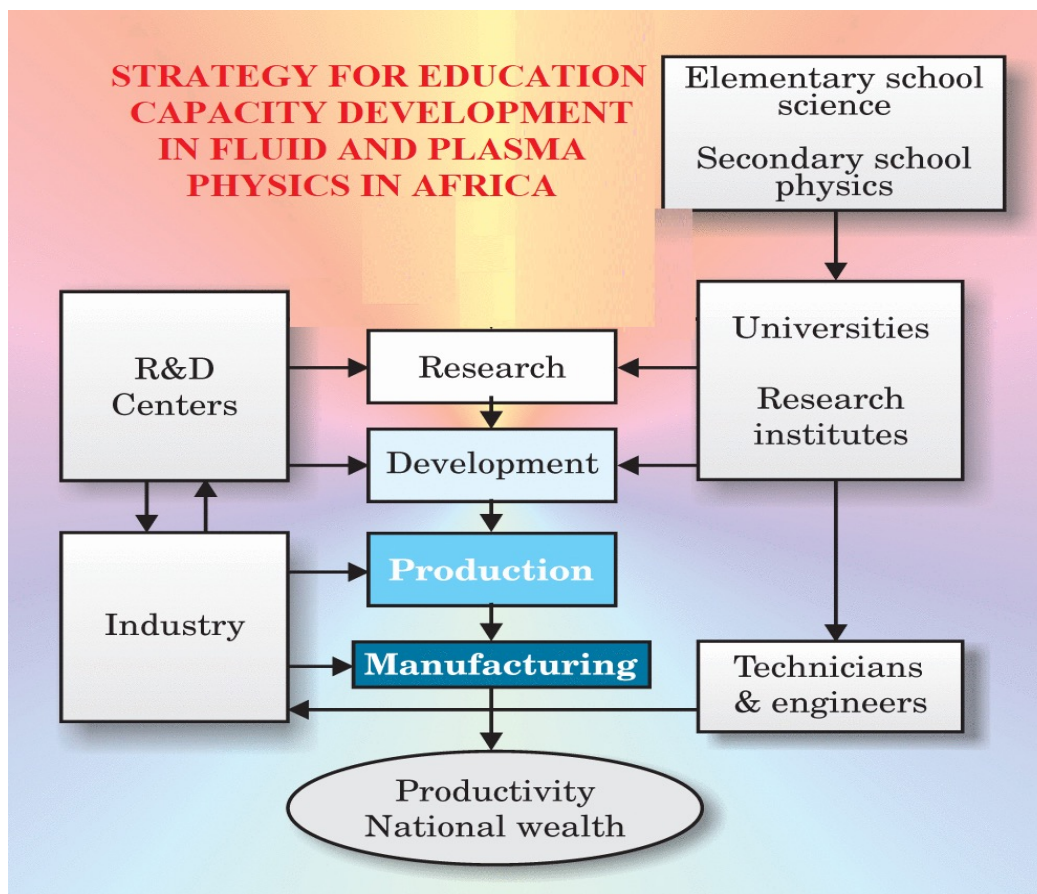


Figure 10-2. Strategy for education capacity development in fluid and plasma physics in Africa

1965 is to conquer Mount Everest without the aid of additional oxygen. Meanwhile, scientific advancement cannot  
 1966 occur without quality education; to achieve that quality, African countries will require significant investment  
 1967 at all educational levels. African scientists have to convince their governments, businesses, and the public  
 1968 that investment in physics education is beneficial and will lead to economic development and an enhanced  
 1969 quality of life [1]. Physics curricula should emphasize project work and problem solving, with a complement  
 1970

1971 of activities in entrepreneurship. Figure 10-2 below depicts a strategy that African countries' may adopt for  
1972 education and capacity development in fluid and plasma physics.

1973 The proposed capacity development strategy envisages a close and mutual interaction between the African  
1974 educational institutions, research institution and industries. Moreover, post-doctoral research activities  
1975 should be encouraged in the field of fluid and plasma physics in Africa tertiary and research institutions,  
1976 scientists in Africa should be encouraged to publish their research outputs in the main stream peer-review  
1977 academic journals for global visibility.

## 1978 10.4 Conclusions

1979 The status and impact of impact of fluid and plasma physics in the scientific and technological advancement  
1980 of Africa can be enhanced through adequate educational training, research and mutual interaction of African  
1981 scientists with the related industries. This can only be achieved through national, regional and international  
1982 collaboration coupled with sufficient investment from their governments, businesses and private sectors into  
1983 capacity development in the field.

**Bibliography**

1984

- 1985 [1] A. R. Choudhuri, *The physics of fluids and plasmas: An introduction for Astrophysics*. Cambridge  
1986 University Press, Cambridge, 1998.
- 1987 [2] F. F. Chen, *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion*, 2nd ed. Springer, New York, 2006.
- 1988 [3] R.O. Dendy, *Plasma Physics: An introductory course*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1993.
- 1989 [4] J. Boyd and J.J. Sanderson, *The physics of plasmas*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2003).
- 1990 [5] P. A. Davidson, *An introduction to magnetohydrodynamics*. Cambridge University Press, 2010.
- 1991 [6] P. Gibbon, *Short Pulse Laser Interactions with Matter: An Introduction* (Imperial College Press,  
1992 London, 2005). <http://dx.doi.org/10.1142/p116>
- 1993 [7] J. D. Jackson, *Classical Electrodynamics*, 2nd ed. (Wiley, New York, 1975), 3rd ed. (Wiley, New York,  
1994 1998).
- 1995 [8] J. P. Dougherty, in *Plasma Physics*, Ed. R. Dendy (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1993),  
1996 Chap. 3.
- 1997 [9] M. Abdollahzadeh, J. C. Pascoa, P. J. Oliveira, Implementation of the classical plasma-fluid model for  
1998 simulation of dielectric barrier discharge (DBD) actuators in OpenFOAM *Comput. Fluids* 128 77–90,  
1999 2016.
- 2000 [10] <https://www.scopus.com/>
- 2001 [11] The Association of Commonwealth Universities and Institute of Physics. *Africa-UK Physics Partnership  
2002 Programme Feasibility Study Report (2020)*. doi: [https://www.acu.ac.uk/media/3533/feasibility-study-  
2003 report-final.pdf](https://www.acu.ac.uk/media/3533/feasibility-study-report-final.pdf).
- 2004 [12] African Union. *Innovating Education in Africa Initiative (2018)*. doi:  
2005 [https://au.int/en/pressreleases/20181005/innovation-education-africa-expo-2018-  
kicked-today](https://au.int/en/pressreleases/20181005/innovation-education-africa-expo-2018-kicked-today).



---

---

# Instrumentation and Detectors Working Group

2006 Ulrich Goerlach<sup>1</sup>, Paul Gueye<sup>2</sup>, Nieldane Stodart<sup>3</sup>

2007 <sup>1</sup>Université de Strasbourg, France

2008 <sup>2</sup>Michigan State University, USA

2009 <sup>3</sup>iThemba LABS, South Africa

## 2010 11.1 Introduction and Motivation

2011 By construction this working group is transversal and multi-disciplinary and its activities are related to all  
2012 other physics groups. The Instrumentation and Detectors Physics Group aims to identify existing or new  
2013 initiatives and projects within a wide range of instrumentation, which should be further developed in order  
2014 to become valid proposals to create new facilities in Africa. The role of the WG was to coordinate and  
2015 to encourage these initiatives and to help in the process of writing concrete proposals, the so-called “White  
2016 papers”.

## 2017 11.2 Major challenges for scientific activities

2018 In the early phase of the WG a small and probably insufficient attempt was made to obtain an approximate  
2019 overview over existing facilities in Africa by going through web pages, conference proceedings and other  
2020 miscellaneous sources of information. This turned out to be fairly difficult, especially in the physics domains  
2021 outside of the competences of the WG conveners. Nevertheless the prejudice that most of the instrumental  
2022 centres are concentrated in South Africa, Namibia and in the Northern part of Africa seemed to be confirmed  
2023 while very few are located in the sub-Saharan countries of central Africa.

2024 Some of the large research activities are also described in chapter 3 on accelerator technologies and in  
2025 chapter 16 with respect to the participation of several research groups in particle physics experiments,  
2026 especially at CERN[1] in Geneva, Switzerland. Examples of relatively large centers are the Nuclear facilities  
2027 with accelerators at iThemba Labs[2] and several astrophysics observatories SAAO[3] and the SKA[4] in  
2028 South Africa, HESS[5] in Namibia and larger research centers like the Centre National de l’Énergie, des  
2029 Sciences et des Techniques Nucléaires (CNESTEN[6], Morocco) and the Center for Development of Advanced  
2030 Technologies (CDTA[7], Algeria). Other smaller instrumentation focused centres exist also in other countries,  
2031 such as the Lasers Atoms Laboratory at Cheikh Anta Diop University (Senegal), the Atomic Molecular  
2032 Spectroscopy and Applications Laboratory at the University of Tunis El Manar (Tunisia), the Radiocarbon

2033 laboratory of the Institut Fondamentale d’Afrique Noire (IFAN[8], Senegal), and the Centre for Energy  
 2034 Research and Development (CERD[9], Nigeria). There exist several more laboratories on the continent with  
 2035 various instruments to conduct research however the vast majority being unknown to the African scientific  
 2036 community.

2037 A first meeting of the WG took place in November 2021, with the principal goal to help the submission of  
 2038 Letters of Intent (LoIs) by structuring the collected information on existing facilities. This initial survey was  
 2039 complemented with other information gathered from presentations at various scientific meetings, conferences  
 2040 and workshops such as ACP2021 and others. There is a strong consensus that the main problem researchers  
 2041 are facing is the need and easy accessible for experimental facilities to conduct their research. The second  
 2042 essential need is the availability of educational training centres in instrumentation for basic and advanced  
 2043 experimental physics.

### 2044 **11.3 Analysis of submitted Letters of Intent (LoIs) related to** 2045 **instrumentation**

2046 After the first set of submitted LoIs, several were identified that possibly relate to instrumentation needs.  
 2047 These LOIs were grouped in three categories as listed below (the numbers in the brackets refer to the  
 2048 submission identification of the LoI):

- 2049 1. Extensions of existing facilities:
  - 2050 • (Radio)-Astronomy (51, 54, 56, 67)
  - 2051 • Accelerator centres (17, 24)
- 2052 2. New facilities
  - 2053 • Astronomy: local observatories for North Africa (14)
  - 2054 • Astroparticle underground (15)
  - 2055 • African millimetre telescope (33)
  - 2056 • Am-Be neutron source (39)
  - 2057 • AfLS (not a special LoI)
  - 2058 • Instrumentation for AfLS (58, 59, 61,66)
- 2059 3. Centres of Excellence (the instrumentation part is not always explicit or clear)
  - 2060 • Graphen Flagship (4)
  - 2061 • Energy centre of excellence (5)
  - 2062 • NANOAFNET(10)
  - 2063 • Quantum physics and biology (19, 23, 27, 49)
  - 2064 • Education, ICEPA (68)

2065 In spring 2022 the conveners of the WG started to approach the authors of the existing LoIs directly in order  
 2066 to require more details and to encourage a plan for the organization of a global collaborative effort with the  
 2067 goal to coordinate concrete action items and to assist in instrumentation needs. Two meetings were held  
 2068 one on May 5<sup>th</sup> and June 9<sup>th</sup>, gathering a total of 21 and 14 participants, respectively. Further meetings



2069 were planned but cancelled due to problems identifying dates accommodating the speakers and conveners  
2070 availability's. The beginning of the summer 2022 break put an end to that round of meetings.

2071 On May 5<sup>th</sup> three LoIs that were discussed, namely letter #39 (Am-Be neutron source), #54(Low Frequency(<  
2072 1 GHz) RadioInterferometric Arrays), and #33 (The first millimetre-wave radio telescope). The following  
2073 meeting on June 9<sup>th</sup> centered on two existing facilities at iThemba Labs (#17, #24) and #10, UNESCO-  
2074 UNISA[13] and NANOAFNET[14].

2075 All these projects are built on some already existing experimental activities and have the potential for the  
2076 future to create African wide collaborations. The existing facilities at iThemba Labs do already attract  
2077 scientists from other countries like Algeria, Senegal, Burkina Faso, and Nigeria, however there is quite some  
2078 room to further increase such collaborations. In the discussions following the presentations, it became evident  
2079 that one of the most important short comings was in fact the problem to find enough person power to widen  
2080 the scope of these projects beyond the country where these activities are presently located. Especially for the  
2081 astrophysical related projects this is a bit surprising because Africa has a fairly large astronomy community,  
2082 particularly in East Africa. Unfortunately this start of the LoI-review was not continued after the summer  
2083 break, for various reasons, which have to be reviewed and analysed for future action plans.

## 2084 11.4 A High-priority proposal

2085 Within the Instrumentation and Detector working group a proposal for an “International Centre for Ex-  
2086 perimental Physics in Africa (ICEPA)” was discussed in order to address the lack of experimental training  
2087 facilities in Africa. Some ideas were sketched and then submitted as LoI (#68). The LoI was also presented at  
2088 a meeting of the Physics Education working group. The idea for such a school was born from the apparent lack  
2089 but high needs for experimental education and know-how in most African countries. The concept is very much  
2090 inspired by the African Institute for Mathematical Sciences (AIMS[10]) and other educational centres like the  
2091 Southern African Institute for Nuclear Technology and Sciences (SAINT[11]) or the Sèmè City[12] in Benin.  
2092 The proposed centre would consist of a master-like curriculum of typically one and a half year, including  
2093 a 6-month research project and would include high-level lectures combined with hands-on experiences. A  
2094 final examination and a recognised diploma (the association to a university will be required in such case)  
2095 would conclude the cursus. While the proposed training centre is conceptually very similar to AIMS, it  
2096 focuses on experimental techniques used in physics and is strongly oriented towards instrumentation. For  
2097 the latter, the idea is to build experimental installations and facilities at a strategic locations on the African  
2098 continent. The instrumentation could partially be contributed or donated by international collaborators and  
2099 universities. These donors ideally should also take the responsibility to maintain the equipment, at least for  
2100 the first years, until local staff has been trained and qualified.

## 2101 11.5 Conclusion, synergies with other fields and perspectives

2102 After an enthusiastic start in 2021/2022 in the context of the ASFAP townhall meeting in the Spring 2022, the  
2103 activities of the Instrumentation and Detector working group came to an apparent hold during the Summer  
2104 2022 that will need to be revived to pursue the review of LoIs and guide their proponents to generate White  
2105 Papers. The activities also suffered from a lack of interaction with the other working groups, whose input  
2106 is urgently required because instrumentation can only be developed in a global physics context. The other  
2107 short coming of the working group is the still insufficient mobilisation of the African community itself for

<sup>2108</sup> ASFAP in order to construct and to develop the proposed projects and to find African leaders as spokes  
<sup>2109</sup> persons for them.

## 2110 Bibliography

- 2111 [1] <https://home.web.cern.ch/>
- 2112 [2] <https://tlabs.ac.za/>
- 2113 [3] <https://www.sao.ac.za/>
- 2114 [4] <https://www.skao.int/>
- 2115 [5] <https://www.mpi-hd.mpg.de/hfm/HESS/>
- 2116 [6] <https://www.cnesten.org.ma/>
- 2117 [7] <https://www.cdta.dz/>
- 2118 [8] <https://ifan.ucad.sn/>
- 2119 [9] <https://www.unn.edu.ng/academics/centres/centre-for-energy-research-and-development/>
- 2120 [10] <https://aims.ac.za/>
- 2121 [11] <https://tlabs.ac.za/saints/>
- 2122 [12] <https://semecity.bj/>
- 2123 [13] <https://www.unisa.ac.za/sites/corporate/default/Colleges/College-of-Graduate-Studies/>
- 2124 [14] <https://nanoafnet.tlabs.ac.za/>



---

---

# Light Sources Working Group

2125 Kamel

2126 SESAME Light Source (Synchrotron Light for Experimental Science and Applications in the Middle East),  
2127 Allan, As-salt, Jordan- on leave from: Department of Physics, Helwan University, Cairo, Egypt

2128 *Preface*

2129 “Immeasurable studies have been implemented, many reports, models and calculations strikingly revealed  
2130 that the atmosphere is warming, 16 of the 17 warmest years on record occurred since 2001 according to  
2131 NASA, one 8<sup>th</sup> of all species on the planet are at risk of being lost, 2.2 billion people do not have regular  
2132 access to clean fresh water [1], forests disappear [2], oceans are polluted [3].”

2133 Major catastrophes are queuing on clean water, food security, disaster management models, human health,  
2134 climate change, sustainable energy, environment. In a recent article by Antje Vollmer [4], the author signifies  
2135 that the most important focus is to be on how to answer the so many evolving questions and challenges  
2136 facing the mankind, on how to get actions from science and in particular from the large-scale infrastructures.  
2137 Vollmer summarizes the nature and importance of these facilities: as intrinsically international, inter-,  
2138 multi- and cross-disciplinary and excellence driven – have possession of a fantastic triangle core of research,  
2139 education, and innovation.

2140 Light sources among such large-scale infrastructures present a spectacular scientific portfolio spanning  
2141 from physics, chemistry, biology, new materials, energy research, pollution, food, medicine and pharma,  
2142 engineering and smart materials research, to art restoration, cultural heritage, and paleontology. As a  
2143 consequence, a growing user community is monitored both in numbers and in acquired skills and experiences,  
2144 which paves the way to further developments and cooperation with a common goal to address the imposing  
2145 challenges of the years to come.

2146 Africa is not an exception in the human race of advancing science and technological grounds towards the  
2147 implementation of the Sustainable Development Goals. Many challenges are accruing with an accumulative  
2148 mode such as establishing and/or consolidating cutting-edge large scale research infrastructures, addressing  
2149 the so many local and/or regional concerns, as well as strengthening industrial development for a sustainable  
2150 economy. Into the discussion point, is an African Synchrotron light source offering plentiful scientific  
2151 techniques to support extensive capabilities in basic science and applied science. This has been under-  
2152 valued and under-resourced over the years. It is time to revive the vision that Africa must take its equal  
2153 place as a co-leader in the global scientific process, along with all the social-economic benefits thereto. With  
2154 a global prospective, a light source in Africa presents an ambitious international project that will provide a  
2155 high-impact multi-disciplinary science and technology, and would represent a major step of science diplomacy  
2156 towards the Pan-African vision and play an important role in stopping the African scientific diaspora, and  
2157 perhaps even reversing it as the diaspora returns.

2158 This report sheds some light on the vital importance of establishing an African light source facility that is  
2159 projected to serve Africa -and beyond- with a strong involvement of young scientists and African diasporas.  
2160 Consecutively, this aims at stimulating new partnerships between countries and organizations to together  
2161 address the several mutual concerns of science, education, and economic development, with an impact that  
2162 will robustly go beyond any “national” science.

## 12.1 Introduction and Motivation

### 12.1.1 General overview on Science Missions, challenges, and impact

In March 2024, the International Science Council, ISC, has launched the “Global Call for Pilot Missions and for Visionary Funders to support Science Missions for Sustainability” [5]. The Call aims at a universal action that is collectively projected to realize the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, SDGs, as per the 2030 Agenda (Fig.12-1). The Call signifies a strategic proposal towards a transformative future for science and humanity. Such a determined objective towards collaborative and sustained actions necessitates a standardization of priorities [5].



Figure 12-1. Panorama of the United Nations Sustainable Development 17<sup>th</sup> Goals.

Additionally, a joint measure that can significantly alter science funding systems is intended in strengthening the science’s impact on realizing the SDGs. This imposes a fundamental transformation in our scientific thinking and practices on how we do conduct research, utilize and apply scientific findings, and how can we prioritize and allocate funding to tackle the most persistent challenges.

The ISC Call underlines the instance for which the science funders can play a leadership role in funding specific science grounds encouraging them to stepping out of “business-as-usual” approaches towards a worldwide renovation beyond traditional science models. This entails innovative strategies and collaborative

2178 actions on all levels. For instance, scaling up the investment in science to strongly support transdisciplinary  
2179 and inclusive mission.

2180 The ISC’s groundbreaking report - “Flipping the Science Model: A Roadmap to Science Missions for  
2181 Sustainability” that was unveiled at the 2023 UN High-Level Political Forum, articulates such a looked-  
2182 for visionary model. It points out at elevating tailored partnership between scientists and policy makers to  
2183 new heights of rigid solutions that match the scale of the most critical challenges of complex sustainability  
2184 via integrated and fully actionable knowledge [6].

2185 Large-scale infrastructures supporting big science such as CERN was strongly supported by the scientific  
2186 community. At the present time, the world needs to think with the same visionary CERN-mindset to tackle  
2187 urgent existential risks, principally in the regions where the SDGs progress is lacking the most due to many  
2188 inconsistent burdens arising from global encounters such as energy, water, food security as well as climate  
2189 and health with the aim of advancing their equity and sustainability.

2190 As per the ISC depiction, the “Science Missions for Sustainability” are defined as the scientific missions that  
2191 vigorously engage with society to address multifaceted sustainability challenges by having defined goals,  
2192 solution-oriented focus, and time-bound nature [6]. To endorse the anticipated transformational actions, the  
2193 Science Missions are considered to be significant in scale, and by the determined application of inter- and  
2194 transdisciplinary approaches (Fig.12-2). Furthermore, the conceived strategy that Science Missions must  
2195 focus on societal, economic, and political aspects within each domain beside the technological innovations  
2196 is also well-thought-out for which identifying the root causes and overcoming the several complications and  
2197 obstacles are crucial steps towards a reliable and sustainable development.

2198 Complex world situations require that both funding structures and time concrete plans are considered for  
2199 a practical execution. With this, regional science hubs are expected to ensure that science is inclusive and  
2200 up to standards. In its comprehensive report “Flipping the science model: A Roadmap to Science Missions  
2201 for Sustainability”, the International Science Council, has formulated a number of key messages: among  
2202 them, taking the responsibility in funding science in a different way aiming at achieving long-term global  
2203 sustainability goals. This entails furnishing supplementary mechanisms beyond the common practices of the  
2204 traditional science model that is marked by the absence of trust with stakeholders, as well as toxic models  
2205 of competition.

2206 The ISC strategies regarding the criteria of Science Missions, and irrespective to their individual design  
2207 and focus, present a set of objectives and expectations [5]. Illustrations of possible acts are listed below to  
2208 contribute to the mission’s co-design and implementation: a) Establishing mechanisms for regular exchange  
2209 between all stakeholders, b) Building collaborations between science, decision-makers, and communities, c)  
2210 Mobilizing existing scientific infrastructure and knowledge across disciplines and ensure the integration of the  
2211 social sciences in shaping and implementing the missions, d) Enabling within- and cross-regional scientific  
2212 collaborations.

2213 In an attempt to cope with these objectives, the call aims at finding well-designed solutions convoluting  
2214 local and global efforts which in turns requires extensive and inclusive collaborative schemes as well as an  
2215 immense investment in multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary basic and natural sciences from the problem  
2216 identification to the solution implementation [6]. The commission estimates “a collective investment of a  
2217 billion dollars per annum that is not even 1% of global annual R&D investment would significantly accelerate  
2218 the progress of the 2030 Agenda.”

2219 The tangible vision that Africa must receive its comparable spot as a co-leader within the global scientific  
2220 arenas among its peers becomes more evident – in sharing equivalent responsibilities, commitments, and  
2221 deliverables towards the global scientific societies. Africa is not an exception in the human race of advancing  
2222 science and technological grounds towards the implementation of the Sustainable Development Goals. Many



**Figure 12-2.** *Collective projection of Science Missions in realizing the UN Sustainable Development Goals.*

2223 challenges are accruing with an accumulative mode such as establishing and/or consolidating cutting-edge  
 2224 large scale research infrastructures, addressing the so many local and/or regional concerns, as well as  
 2225 strengthening industrial development for a sustainable economy. Into the discussion point, are synchrotron  
 2226 light sources offering plentiful scientific techniques to support extensive capabilities in basic science such as  
 2227 physics, chemistry and biology, in consort with applied science arena including biomedicine, pharmaceuticals  
 2228 and drug design, agriculture, environment, air, soil, and water pollution, besides materials science and  
 2229 industrial applications, with an emerging focus on energy and climate change. Furthermore, comprehensive  
 2230 insights can be also identified in cultural heritage, archaeology and bio-archaeology domains [7].

2231 In accordance with the above vision, it is fundamentally critical at this stage to signalize the unfair fact  
 2232 that Africa is the only continent that is being deserted without such an advanced technology of synchrotron  
 2233 light sources' infrastructures – this fact represents the core motivation of the Light Sources Working Group  
 2234 mandated by The African Strategy of Fundamental and Applied Physics, ASFAP [8, 9] to provide advice  
 2235 on strategies towards light sources in Africa, with considerations of compact light sources, synchrotron light  
 2236 sources, and other related topics relevant to an African context - e.g., capacity building. This reveals the  
 2237 importance of an African Light Source establishment to fulfill the vast scientific community's demands. Over  
 2238 and above, examining the major challenges and concerns in conjunction with the ASFAP relevant Working  
 2239 Groups wherever applicable.



2240 A light source for Africa presents a rich opportunity for a regionally well-adjusted contribution within the  
 2241 worldwide economy (Fig.12-3). In the comprehensive report on light sources towards the Middle of the  
 2242 Century, Vollmer A. indicates that Africa will soon become the home to the best part of the world's youth  
 2243 expected to be a major part of revitalizing the economic circumstances in their respective regions [4]. A  
 2244 major statistic estimates that Africa as a whole has 169 scientists per 1 million people (cf. Europe 20  
 2245 times more), undoubtedly infers that such a number has to be enlarged in order to realize a well-developed  
 2246 economy. A few orientations are furnished to attain that goal, such as a tangible investment in science and  
 2247 technology, facilitating international cooperation, and brain-drain circulation - at all levels.



**Figure 12-3.** The African light source is expected to promote local and regional research platforms, massive advanced human capacity building and employment in Africa. Additionally, it is foreseen to be a prominent mega-science techno-industrial and fundamental research facility. [10]

2248 This reporting sheds some light on the vital importance of establishing an African light source facility  
 2249 that is projected to serve Africa -and beyond- with a strong involvement of young scientists and African  
 2250 diasporas, women scientists, as well as scientists from developing countries. Consecutively, this will stimulate  
 2251 new partnerships between countries and organizations to address the several mutual concerns of science,  
 2252 education, and economic development, with an impact that will robustly go beyond any “national” science.

## 12.1.2 Introduction to light sources, their scientific, economic, and societal impacts

Light sources, specifically, synchrotron light sources, have opened up vast opportunities for investigating different types of matter across numerous applications contributing to scientific progress and sustainable development.

Synchrotron radiation, emitted through the acceleration of particles at nearly the speed of light in a curved path, covers a wide range of electromagnetic radiation, including X-rays, ultraviolet, visible light, and infrared radiation. These properties make it a valuable tool for studying the microscopic world in various scientific fields, including physics, chemistry, biology, biophysics, life sciences, and material sciences. They also have practical applications in energy, pharmaceuticals, medicines, public health, agriculture, environmental studies, and energy storage. They not only offer insights into the present and future but also allow researchers to explore the past, including cultural heritage, archaeology, bio-archaeology, and palaeontology.

During the last decades, a huge increase in the use of accelerators-based techniques is witnessed in a wide range of scientific applications. In Europe alone, the number of synchrotron facilities has increased from only three facilities in the 1960s to 14 synchrotron sources and 7 Free Electron Lasers over 10 European countries in 2021 serving more than 24000 users per year leading to a drastic oversubscription of requested instruments [4]. Technically, light sources can foster initiatives and science missions that aim to dynamically involve developing regions mobilizing a broader community through larger international enterprises. This facilitates creating a healthy environment for joint collaborations, attracting scientists working abroad in an attempt to diminish – or to effectively reverse- the brain-drain gap, as well as, addressing local and/or regional concerns such as health, environment, water, pollution, human heritage among others. These facilities provide free access to scientific user communities that is exclusively based on the scientific excellence and merit. In this context, “light sources operate in a democratic mode, conventionally attained by using scientific cooperation to promote understanding between people from different traditions, religions, and political systems –Herman Winick”.

The impact of advanced light sources on science and society in the developing world on addressing national and global concerns cannot be underestimated. In addition to facilitating awareness to benefit human well-being, science proved to be a valuable share of diplomacy — scientific cooperation to work on problems across borders and without boundaries, cooperation made possible by the international language and methodology of science. This strategy allows scientists to get beyond ideologies and form relationships that allow diplomats to defuse complicated political situations. Moreover, synchrotron light sources can frontward the traditional educational systems, the employment status, brain-drain reversal, besides the human capacity building which is alleged to be the backbone of any advanced society. Through collective brainpower and constructive partnerships and collaborations, establishment of light sources has begun in developing countries decades ago, now in operation, with upgrades, besides new facilities those are either under construction or in the planning phase.

With this, they advance, not only scientific discoveries, but also the predictable economic strength by developing different industries taking into account the scarce resources and incomes.

In Europe, almost all European synchrotron facilities have either recently done major up-upgrades or are planning to do so in the next decade. ALBA, BESSY II@HZB, DIAMOND, ELETTRA, PETRA III, and SLS (in alphabetical order) are planning up-upgrades, as well as MAX IV (Sweden), the ESRF (The European Synchrotron Radiation Facility) are back to service after a tremendous and innovative upgrade. As well, several non-European Synchrotrons are in the process of up-upgrading such as APS and ALS in the USA, CLS in Canada, SIRIUS in Brazil, SPring-8 in Japan [4].



Figure 12-4. Distribution of synchrotron light sources around the world.

2297 Therefore, in an attempt to catch this wild evolving scientific and technical race of light sources around the  
 2298 world, African scientists – through collaborations, agreements and training fellowships – are also in a race  
 2299 with time to set up the first facility ever in the continent. In this contribution, the significant need of such  
 2300 facilities to the African continent is emphasized (Fig.12-4).

### 2301 12.1.3 Motivation for establishing an African light source

2302 The argument that Africa is facing numerous challenges cannot be misjudged. For several reasons, some of  
 2303 these challenges is common to the rest of the world, but others are distinctive and are regionally incomparable.  
 2304 This has affected all aspects of life and the future of the young generations together with an obvious  
 2305 underestimation of the standing of science grounds affecting thousands of African scientists and diasporas.  
 2306 In this regard, the establishment of an African Light Source (AfLS) can play a crucial role in the region, for  
 2307 the African community and elsewhere. The AfLS can open wide doors to scientists from all over the world to  
 2308 demonstrate their capacity and to overcome traditional and technical obstacles as much as they can. From  
 2309 this perspective, it can – and will- show credible contributions in improving and advancing societies towards  
 2310 the SDGs as well (Fig.12-5). In actual fact, African countries are already involved in numerous scientific  
 2311 activities and research programs in international light sources (Fig.12-6).

2312 The straightforward objective of the ASFAP is to establish and to advance a capacity building in physics  
 2313 education and research being the case in other regions of the world. With no exception, scientific and  
 2314 economic challenges need to be addressed in African continent, with the dream that Africa, too, should take  
 2315 its equivalent identity as a co-leader in the global scientific arena. With this, the requisite of having the  
 2316 ASFAP has turned out to be indispensable for Africa. Among other working groups, there is the ASFAP Light  
 2317 Sources WG that is mandated to investigate, report, highlight, and advise on the necessity of establishing  
 2318 an African light source – the first of its kind in Africa.



Figure 12-5. Informative chart illustrating how an African Light Source can address all 17 United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, which are an urgent call for action by all countries. [10]

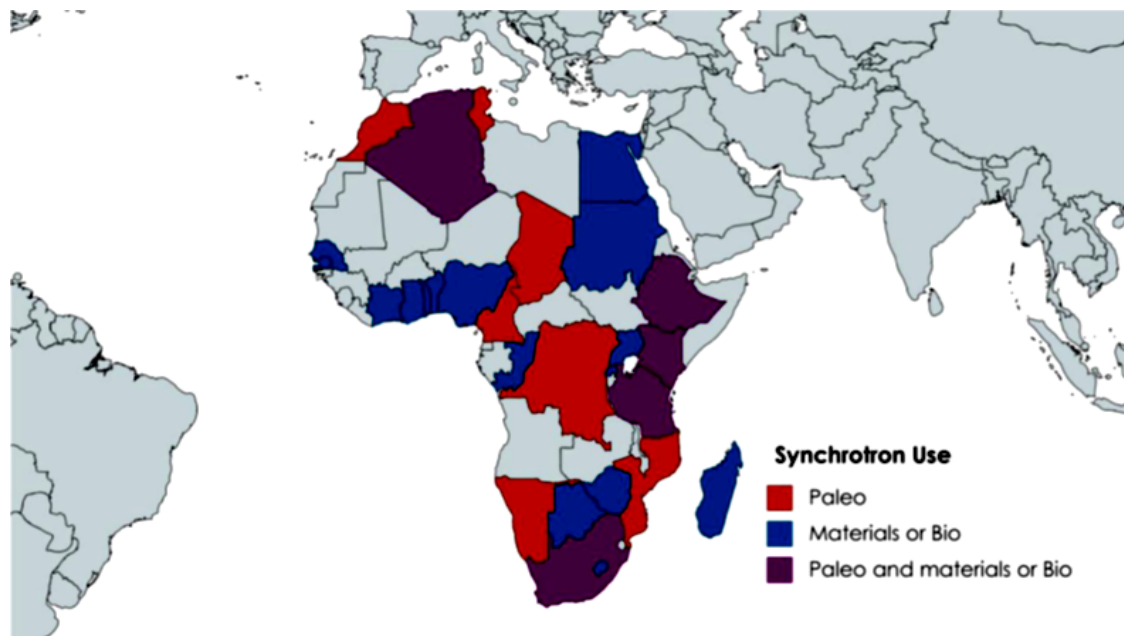
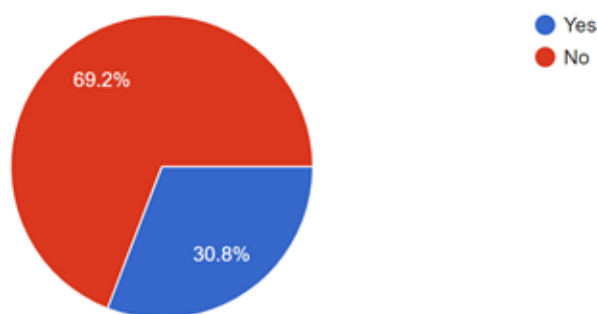


Figure 12-6. Countries in Africa that have research programs at advanced light sources. [11]



**Figure 12-7.** Outlook on the African scientists and researchers having previous experience in light sources facilities.

2319 One of the major outcomes, is the results of the assessment survey that was launched by the ASFAP Light  
 2320 Sources Working group. The survey aimed at collecting a considerate input from the African scientific  
 2321 community – and internationally-based community- on the case of founding an African light source. The  
 2322 subsequent purpose of the survey is to well prepare and establish collaborative research themes and angles.  
 2323 Recent statistics shows that one third of the survey’s participants have previous experience in light sources  
 2324 facilities (Fig.12-7).

2325 It is worthy to mention that 77.1% of the survey’s participants are resident citizens in African countries,  
 2326 while 12.3% are African diasporas. Participants from nineteen African countries (Nigeria, Morocco, Kenya,  
 2327 Cameroon, Senegal, South Africa, Ethiopia, Tunisia, Uganda, Algeria, Ghana, Sudan, Egypt, Ivory Coast,  
 2328 Zambia, Mozambique, Togo, Congo, and Sierra Leon. Participants from 13 non-African countries have also  
 2329 contributed to the survey. Specifically, from USA, India, Pakistan, Italy, Germany, Jordan, UK, France,  
 2330 Malaysia, Peru, Canada, Japan, and Portugal (Fig.12-8). The strong position of the African researchers  
 2331 having current/future synchrotron-related interest(s) is illustrated in (Fig.12-9).

2332 In this reporting, some assembled inspirations out of the survey will be shared in the following sections. The  
 2333 expected scientific impacts of light sources have grabbed the attention of the participants, with this, their  
 2334 detailed motivations were provided into the survey as follows:

- 2335 • Light sources technology must be more available and cheaper for all geographical areas in Africa and the  
 2336 world as it provides cutting-edge tools for advancing almost any branch of science,
- 2337 • Highlighting the profile of the African Science, capacity building, local technology, local infrastructure,  
 2338 enhanced networks and participation in international collaborations, as well as bringing up a strong factor  
 2339 towards the African wealth,
- 2340 • Supporting the Pan-African initiative of Africa having its own scientific light source,
- 2341 • The critical requisite of new and practical solutions to human health and energy-related materials discovery  
 2342 and development,
- 2343 • A light source facility will support many other research fields, providing a framework for central research  
 2344 and education in Africa. It will also attract the international community and boost the regional economy in  
 2345 providing jobs,
- 2346 • Validating a sort of independence against exogenous markets and policy forces,

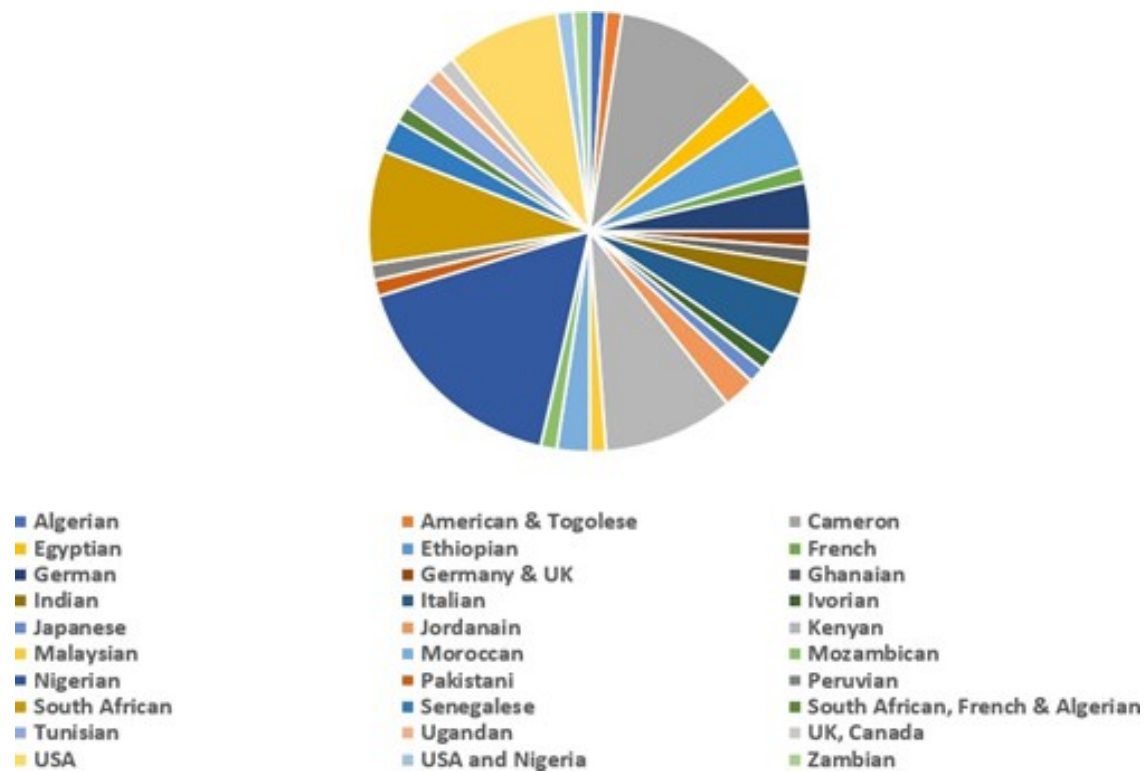


Figure 12-8. Nationalities of the participants responded to the ASFAP Light Source Working Group.

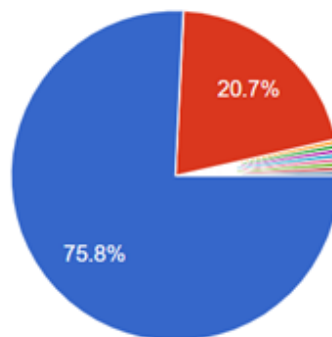
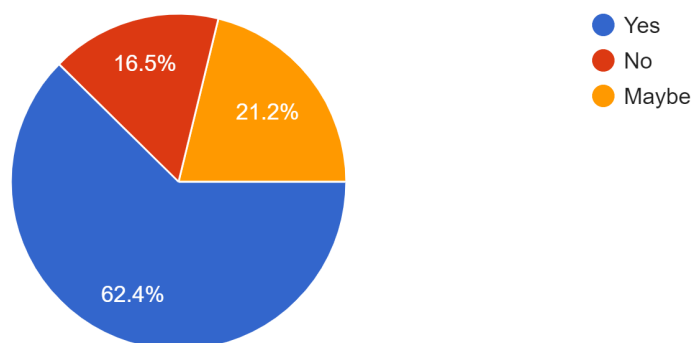


Figure 12-9. The position of the African researchers (75.8%) having current/future synchrotron-related interest(s).



**Figure 12-10.** *The segmented response of the African researchers showing interest in employment at light sources.*

- 2347 • Solving local problems with greater economic output, by means of light sources one can develop solutions  
2348 and products to raise the balance of trade for Africa,
- 2349 • Diversification of the types of research questions posed, particularly in medicine, energy and materials.  
2350 Escape from European fixation on batteries and fusion,
- 2351 • With the abundance of mineral resources in Africa, this is a great opportunity for further exploration  
2352 and usage to get out of poverty. Additionally, discovering novel molecules capable of curing diseases and  
2353 infections that affect the population,
- 2354 • Fostering scientific and technological excellence; prevent or reverse the brain drain by enabling world-class  
2355 scientific research; build cultural bridges between diverse societies, as well as education and capacity building,
- 2356 • Increase number of publications in African countries,
- 2357 • Addressing of brain drain and societal issues; Promotion of knowledge base economies,
- 2358 • Transfer the know-how among the related countries, and bridging communities through collaborations.

## 2359 12.2 Major challenges

2360 There is no doubt that such global research infrastructures do have a strong impact on economy, food security,  
2361 and disaster management. For this case study of the ASFAP Light Sources' survey, it was acknowledged that  
2362 73% of the participants expect societal impact of light sources in the form of establishing a common culture  
2363 of knowledge, competitive local industry, entrepreneurship, and capacity building. 62.4% of the participants  
2364 have declared an interest to be employed in a light source facility when established, which again, shows the  
2365 genuine awareness and attentiveness to such an axis of national development (Fig.12-10).

2366 On the other hand, instituting a synchrotron light source often goes beyond the financial capacity and the  
2367 allocated governmental budget to science - even with a dedicated initial budget- of a single country. Hence,  
2368 it embodies a real bottleneck for the low economically-standing countries – for which is the circumstance  
2369 of many African countries. Then again, the condition can be also deteriorating as a direct influence by the  
2370 human capacity deficiency, that yet again, signifies the necessity to reverse the brain-drain issue.

2371 Due to the absence of their national facility, some major obstacles and challenges are intensely facing the  
 2372 African Scientists when attempting to pursue scientific research in worldwide facilities in the interim of the  
 2373 making of the first African Light Source. Chief research requirements reported through the ASFAP survey  
 2374 on light sources are depicted in (Fig.12-11), and other challenges were communicated as follows:

- 2375 • Lack of basic and/or preliminary research equipment in own country,
- 2376 • Bureaucracy in the facility of destination, and/or bureaucracy in own country,
- 2377 • Lack of funding schemes (travel and mobility, project expenses, etc.),
- 2378 • Lack of training opportunities to develop the required professional skills,
- 2379 • Lack of dedicated and qualified human resources.

### 2380 12.2.1 Relevant scientific activities

2381 Light sources provide free access to the scientific user community based upon scientific excellence and  
 2382 open data. Human health is a hot subject matter that requires multifold approaches and strategies from  
 2383 understanding the molecular basis of diseases, development of diagnostic approaches, and consequently to  
 2384 identify effective and affordable treatments. This is primarily initiated by studying to the development of  
 2385 diagnostic methods that leads to early preventive actions, to treatment involving innovative therapies.



**Figure 12-11.** *Difficulties facing scientists in Africa as has been raised by participants to the Light sources survey.*

2386 Neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer, Multiple Sclerosis, and Parkinson, degenerative medicine,  
 2387 diabetes and diabetic foot, Preeclampsia, cancer of all types, HIV, HCV, Malaria, wound healing, and  
 2388 pharmaceuticals are just a few examples to mention (Fig.12-12). Therefore, the challenge for the scientific  
 2389 community is to develop new and creative means for acquiring, processing and interpreting the complicated  
 2390 bio-molecular information involved with tissues, single cells or cells in a microenvironment, at cellular and  
 2391 sub-cellular resolution. Synchrotron facilities open the door for a huge number of biological and biomedical  
 2392 applications, where high spatial resolution and high-quality information are a must utilizing synchrotron  
 2393 radiation techniques such as Infrared microspectroscopy, structural biology, drug polymorphism, chemical  
 2394 and elemental mapping, micro-computed tomography as they and other techniques and modalities can render  
 2395 very specific, as well as, complementary information on relevant subjects.



2396 For instance, the status of the human health in Africa represents a huge pillar of scientific research by African  
 2397 scientists and others. Many diseases are there to be investigated and treated. (Fig.12-13) sheds some light on  
 2398 some of the targets to be explored, while (Fig.12-14) indicates the leading causes of death in Africa recorded  
 2399 in 2019.

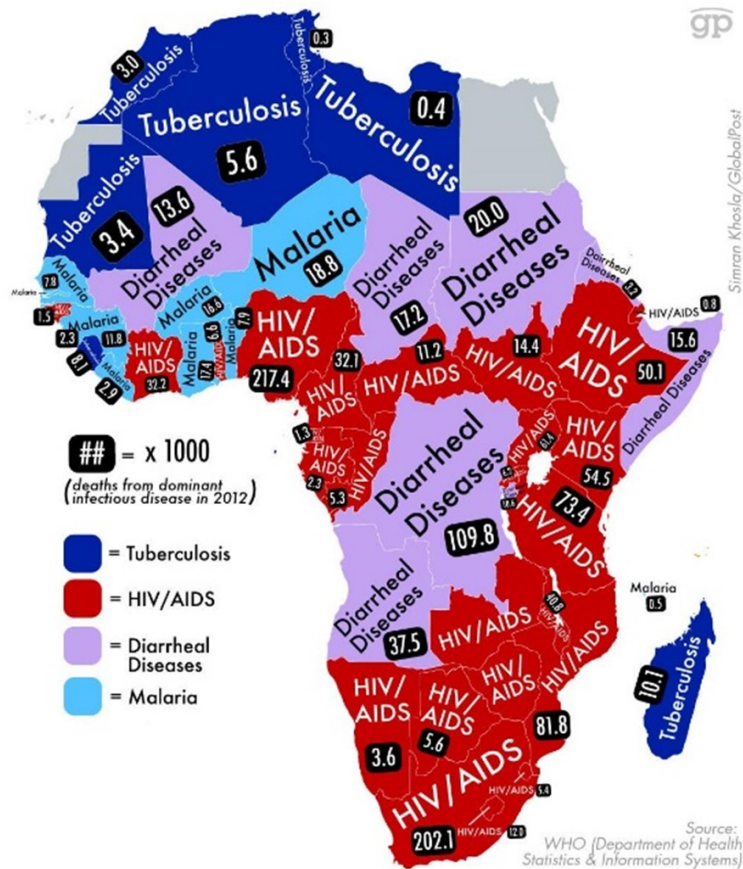
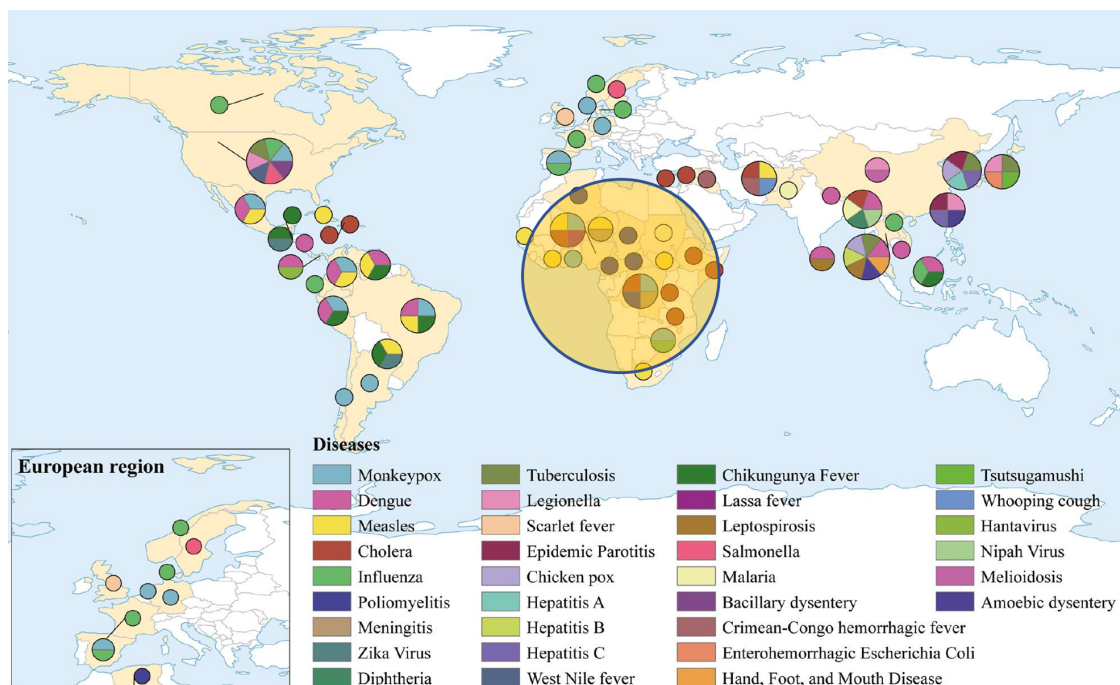


Figure 12-12. Human health examples of persistent diseases in the African continent.

2400 In addition to human health growing concerns not only in Africa but worldwide, it is also significant to  
 2401 retrieve some informative data on the prospect of the potential cross-disciplinary collaborations and links  
 2402 to light sources user-communities which may be achieved by creating multi-folds' links with academia and  
 2403 industrial sectors, as well as, initiating and/or strengthening the basic interdisciplinary collaborations in  
 2404 different scientific activities. Results of the survey showed the following aspects in which a light source  
 2405 facility can serve communities in various disciplines:

- 2406 • Materials for Energy systems, biomedical engineering, and plant molecules exploitation,
- 2407 • Drug discovery and materials development - including different vaccine development,
- 2408 • Agriculture where chemists will synthesize and crystallize fertilizers for crop production, and new techniques  
 2409 to be applied to new fields such as imaging for paleontology, archaeology, optics and photonics, pharma, etc.



**Figure 12-13.** *Global Infectious Diseases in January 2023.*

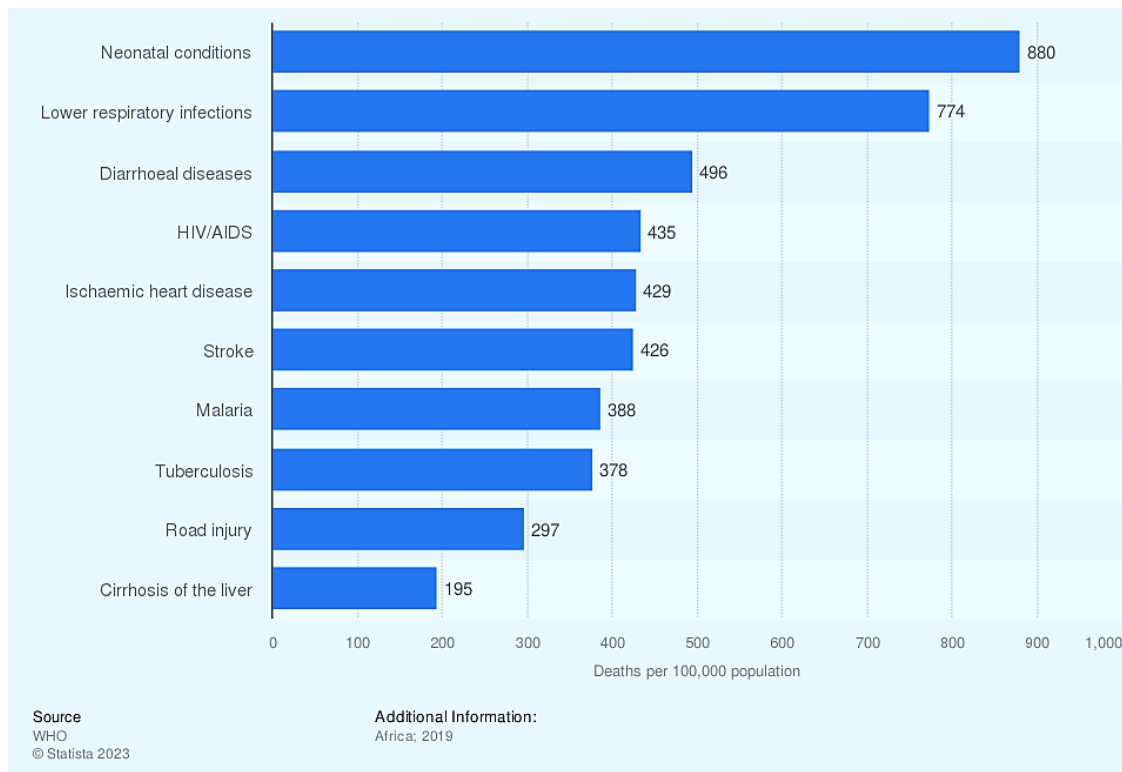
2410 Amongst the research interests and scientific activities those were favored by the participants of the survey  
 2411 came on top the basic and/or applied science, followed by life sciences, materials sciences, cultural heritage  
 2412 and archaeology, accelerators' physics and technology, optical instrumentation, beamlines development, as  
 2413 well as experimental instrumentation and data analysis approaches. A thought-provoking input was also  
 2414 attained by the fact that 76% of the researchers and students opted for current and/or future synchrotron-  
 2415 related interests.

2416 (Fig.12-15) shows the required synchrotron techniques, which confirms the necessity of establishing such a  
 2417 facility. Moreover, geographical distribution, collaborations with other research institutions, access to remote  
 2418 databases and software, as well as advanced instrumentation, were assigned as higher priorities for research  
 2419 chief requirements. 70% of those who participated showed a previous experience in light sources facilities,  
 2420 while 61% opted for a looked-for employment given the opportunity and depending on qualifications.

2421 Besides, 88% opted for their willingness to initiate interactions on different axes of collaboration and  
 2422 assistance with other African groups. Additionally, 81% marked their need for advanced training regarding  
 2423 the general use of such available infrastructures, with a descending order of financial, technical, and scientific  
 2424 support.

2425 The participants were also invited to provide their insights on what sort of changes are essential to allow  
 2426 better use of networking facilities to improve the current scientific activities. Some collected opinions were  
 2427 as following:

- 2428 • The urgent need to highlight the scientific impact of using synchrotron facilities and addressing what kind  
 2429 of research could be conducted in such facilities,
- 2430 • Design specific outreach activities targeting the undergraduate students,



**Figure 12-14.** *Leading 10 causes of death in Africa in 2019 (in deaths per 100,000 population).*

- 2431 • Scientists everywhere have challenges with stable funding, it is likely more acute in Africa than in the US,  
2432 EU and Asia,
- 2433 • Establishment of more local facilities with clustered partnerships (Intra-continental and extra-continental),  
2434 and sharing equipment available in Africa cross countries and/or within a single country through its different  
2435 institutions,
- 2436 • Launching dynamic collaborations to expose the underprivileged institutions,
- 2437 • Building Bilateral/multilateral agreements within Africa via major international agencies.

## 2438 12.3 High-priority future needs

2439 Aligned on the broad perceptions indicated in the ISC reporting on the new models of science for sustain-  
2440 ability, and in the context of the climate emergency and the imperative energy transition, a central question  
2441 arises about the science-informed solutions if they are satisfactorily practical and acceptable by governments  
2442 and society. This kind of challenges necessitates a sort of integration of technical and climate sciences  
2443 alongside social sciences. However, a further critical question arises: are policy-makers, civil society, and the  
2444 private sector sufficiently engaged with the science system to identify the most urgent research questions in  
2445 the beginning? [6].

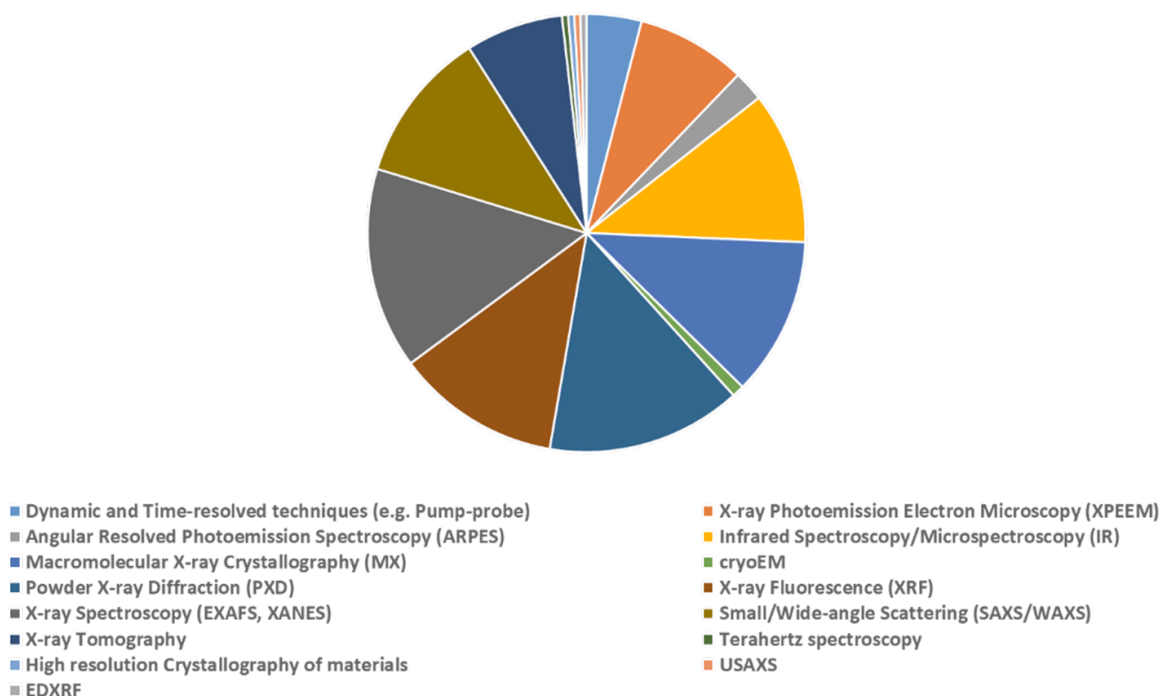


Figure 12-15. Favorable techniques reported through the ASFAP survey on light sources.

2446 It is important to refer here to the report [6] in identifying the importance of "... committing resources to  
 2447 the process of co-defining issues and co-implementing solutions by scientists, policymakers, funders and other  
 2448 relevant stakeholders rather than focusing on narrow, predefined or singular outputs and outcomes alone by  
 2449 scientists alone. Ultimately, their goal is to deliver the 'how' not the 'what' of science for sustainability,  
 2450 by promoting a viable model for global cooperation which addresses complex local and regional challenges  
 2451 in service of a more sustainable planet and a dignified future for humanity." Accordingly, the focus of the  
 2452 discourse must now shift from 'what' to 'how,' identifying the mechanisms needed to fund and achieve the  
 2453 desired outcomes.

### 2454 12.3.1 Prioritized domains and their motivations

2455 The scale and long-term nature of the science missions would require pooling and matchmaking of financial  
 2456 support by different funders as demonstrated by the ISC reporting on flipping the traditional model of  
 2457 science [5, 6]. This would best be accomplished through a central fund created by all participating funders  
 2458 and partners, or regional funds, or instead, by dedicated hub funders. As it the case of founding an African  
 2459 Light Source, this implies a fundamental shift in how science is funded.

2460 It is valid and binding more than ever to consider that engaging the end-users is essential to ensure the  
 2461 research is designed to generate actionable knowledge and develop a plan for its uptake. However, the  
 2462 evidence suggests that the existing funding mechanisms often fail to recognize and transform complex systems  
 2463 underlying sustainability challenges. That is, the detailed report of the ISC calls for stakeholders to unite

2464 around these challenges, and sends out another thought-provoking question: “Science has a vital brokering  
2465 role in co-creating solutions to the current sustainability problems. The question is how.” One possibility  
2466 could be to bring together the best of global science in dedicated full-time multidisciplinary hubs that can  
2467 serve as good facilitating environments for Sustainability Solutions Teams, with adequate financial support  
2468 and institutional shielding to deliver not just knowledge outcomes, but also action outcomes.

2469 As a general reflection, diverse considerations can embody the aforementioned case of establishing a light  
2470 source in Africa as a high priority, such as the next major drives are elucidated in the next section.

### 2471 12.3.2 How can light sources tackle priorities and the future needs of Africa 2472 aligned with the SDGs?

2473 To address the above multiple challenges and more, a huge demand in the implementation of cooperative  
2474 models is evidently viewed. In addition to their scientific and technological advancements, synchrotron light  
2475 sources proved to convey a valuable segment of diplomacy — that is based on scientific cooperation ceasing  
2476 complications across borders. Through them, collaborations were made possible only using the neutral  
2477 language of science. This in line, can encourage new partnerships on the national and international levels  
2478 to address mutual demands of scientific and societal challenges, and education and economic development  
2479 as well. Additionally, there are indirect impacts that come along those cannot be underestimated. Some  
2480 examples are illustrated as follows:

- 2481 • Establishing a world-class and applied research interdisciplinary research laboratories,
- 2482 • Addressing the many local and regional concerns (for instance; human health, environment, materials and  
2483 energy, cultural and human heritage, etc.),
- 2484 • Providing a vigorous environment for successful collaborations and allowing the essential space needed for  
2485 individual career development,
- 2486 • Attracting African diasporas thus drawing back the brain-drain alarm and in the same time resolving  
2487 the internal brain-drain to other sectors as well, this is the case as the majority may tend to target other  
2488 fields rather than natural sciences or engineering where the remuneration for jobs in economy for example  
2489 are much higher than for scientists and with many excellent young scientists choosing such more profitable  
2490 careers,
- 2491 • Training and preparing graduate students who will no longer need to go abroad to industrialized countries,  
2492 which implies a minimum of infrastructure and some interesting projects to take place and to be constantly  
2493 developed in the home country and/or region,
- 2494 • Promoting development of high-tech industry (capacity building),
- 2495 • Based on several statistical figures, one of the most important aspects to be also tackled is the gender  
2496 balance concern. Light sources have also shown to be effective in reducing such a gap as much as possible  
2497 being an open and flexible environment that is based only on scientific merit and skills.

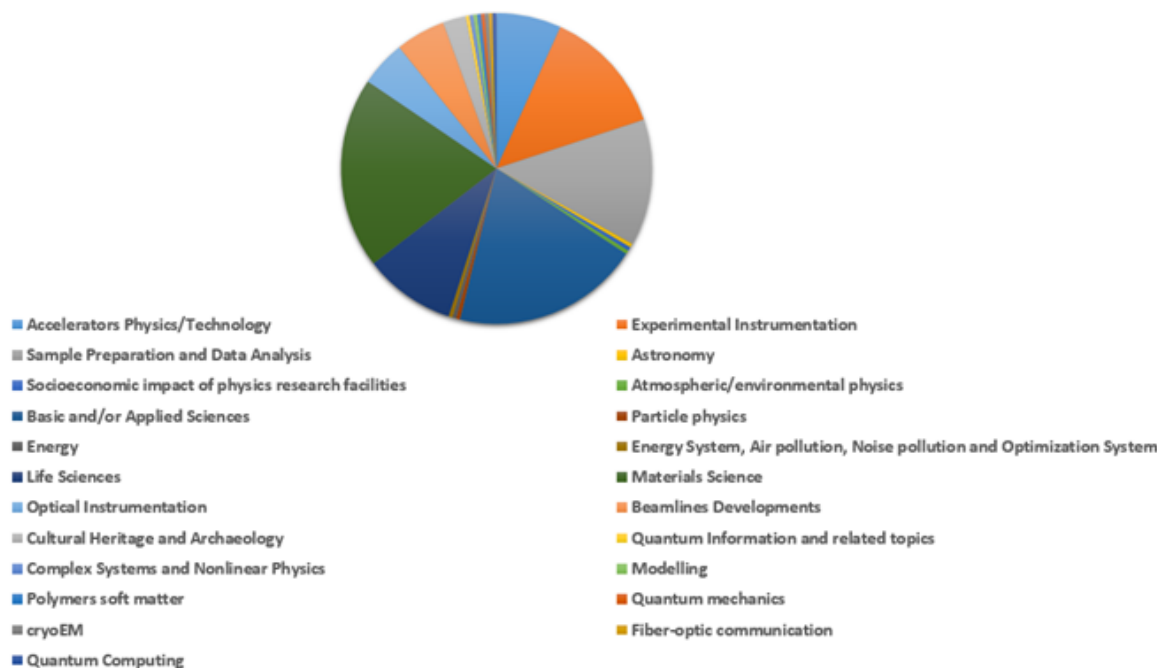
## 12.4 Synergies with neighbouring fields

2498

2499 “Science and research being intrinsically international will further intensify all efforts of interdisciplinary,  
2500 multidisciplinary, cross boundary cooperation – also in an institutionalized way – to help solving the major  
2501 challenges of the next decades” – Antje Vollmer.

2502 Light sources are one of the best examples of an open and multidisciplinary research infrastructure. They  
2503 provide strong opportunities for integration through networking and cost-sharing, as well as promote multi-  
2504 disciplinary collaboration with the wider global community, while promoting science diplomacy and peace at  
2505 large. Moreover, environmental problems, advanced materials, cultural heritage valorization are all complex  
2506 issue intrinsically involving cross-disciplinary collaboration.

2507 As depicted in (Fig.12-16), light sources can serve communities in various disciplines such as materials physics,  
2508 atomic and molecular physics, biophysics, optics and photonics, pharma, materials and energy systems,  
2509 biomedical engineering, and plant molecules exploitation. With this strong basis, it is well-comprehended  
2510 and highly recommended to set synergies of collaboration and strategies between the neighboring fields of  
2511 ASFAP Working Groups. To mention a few, the Light Sources WG has a great share of integrated activity  
2512 planning with the ASFAP Accelerators, Biophysics, Earth Science, Energy, Materials, and Medical Physics  
2513 working Groups [12].



**Figure 12-16.** *The scientific communities that light sources can be of great assistance, in addition to the ASFAP defined Working Groups.*

2514 Accordingly, there is a robust impact of convolution with close fields demonstrated by the clear need to have  
2515 a research large-scale infrastructure in Africa, specifically an African light source to cope with challenges that  
2516 Africa is facing. For such projects, it is always vital to gain some insights from the scientific community in

2517 all scientific domains on how can African countries join forces to overcome the major challenges to establish  
2518 its own light source. Below are some of them:

- 2519 • Reaching the Critical Mass. Ensuring mobility, training, and enrollment of large multi-skilled young  
2520 scientists through workshops and conferences and funding,
- 2521 • Establishing common and joint infrastructures to be that can be shared among all scientific communities,  
2522 with this, instituting centers of excellence, sharing experiences and complementary equipment are also vital  
2523 targets,
- 2524 • Developing a concrete strategic vision for a light source facility - Engaging complementary domains which  
2525 may better convince policymakers and the international community to support such a vision,
- 2526 • Co-leading an intense educational system on the research capabilities of integrating light sources and their  
2527 importance to scientific revolution in Africa,
- 2528 • Investing in the science that drives light sources in the rest of the world, e.g., to solve local health challenges  
2529 such as malaria, famine and technological advancement,
- 2530 • It is only through scientific discoveries and common research activities that tackle preexisting problems  
2531 and those raised by the side effects of technologies can be met.

## 2532 12.5 Policy making and societal impact

2533 Synchrotron facilities play a vital role in fundamental, applied, and industrial research, driving technological  
2534 advancements and fostering collaborations across boundaries. Equally, the establishment of a synchrotron  
2535 light source in Africa has significant potential for scientific progress and socioeconomic development.

2536 Enormous potential lies at the very thin interfaces between governmental policy makers and the funding  
2537 agencies/sectors and between science and its users.

2538 Based on the launched survey, the participants have provided some insights on the high priority needs, for  
2539 example, the participants have demonstrated a number of concerns that may be considered for setting a  
2540 practical strategy for founding an African light source in Africa:

- 2541 • In Africa, this might have to be done on region basis to develop a major science facility policy in general (as  
2542 part of STI policies, respectively), and a light source policy in particular, which can be then developing joint  
2543 policies given other conditions, e.g. transportation routes. Such policies may be furnished in cooperating  
2544 with the African Union and/or other African institutions,
- 2545 • Designing collaboration themes as well as joint funding programs to meet the expenses of such a huge  
2546 infrastructure to establish the first African Light Source,
- 2547 • African governments can also seek joint funding partnerships that involve the private sector,
- 2548 • Mutual cooperation in top-down and bottom-up organizational patterns. Herein, the participants point  
2549 towards the fact that it would be hard to strongly justify "bottom-up" approach without the realization of  
2550 the concrete evidence of current and/or near-future demands - The multinational aspect of such a project  
2551 should not be forgotten - coming under the umbrella of a Pan-African society such as the AU or perhaps a  
2552 regional one like SADC, ECOWAS, etc. is an important parameter in setting up mutual/eventual decisions,

- 2553 • Raising awareness among African Heads of State and the African Union on the need to implement their  
2554 light source for controlled and therefore sustainable development. With this, a scheme of mutual cooperation  
2555 in bench-marking degrees, entry visas, mobility programs and exchange funds is highly beneficial.

## 2556 12.6 Conclusion and perspectives

2557 Science is striving to keep pace with the sustainability challenge, yet it has largely relied on a traditional  
2558 model. As expressed in numerous reports and studies, more must be done. Additional modalities and  
2559 tailored strategies are yet needed for science to effectively lead to actions.

2560 Aligned with this pattern, it was thoughtfully expressed and planned in the new ISC Global Commission  
2561 calling for Science Missions to design practical models to ensure the integration of science within other  
2562 perspectives and with different domains to better achieve the 2030 Agenda.

2563 As demonstrated in the previous sections, light sources are the best example of an open and multidisciplinary  
2564 research infrastructure that can effectively deliver the required incorporated themes. They provide strong  
2565 opportunities for integration through networking and cost-sharing, as well as promoting multi-disciplinary  
2566 collaborations with the wider global community, while promoting science diplomacy and peace at large.  
2567 Moreover, environmental problems, advanced materials, cultural heritage valorization are all complex issues  
2568 those intrinsically involve cross-disciplinary collaborations.

2569 Nevertheless, and as tremendously displayed, thousands of science examples can demonstrate the massive  
2570 contributions of light sources to solving the challenges of the years and decades to come. However, these  
2571 facilities do not see themselves as self-sufficient. For thousands of users from academia and industry, with  
2572 intense cooperation between research institutions and universities throughout a wide range of scientific  
2573 disciplines, they can be considered as crystallization seeds for multi- and interdisciplinary work, as well as  
2574 acting as hubs for transnational scientific liaison.

2575 This is highly considered -and without exception- for light sources-related methods with relevant techniques  
2576 based on microscopes, ion and other particle beams, neutrons, lasers and high magnetic fields.

2577 In conclusion, there is more to science than theories, experiments, and abstract knowledge. There is the  
2578 responsibility to bring the world closer together for the benefit of humanity for - at least- the next generations  
2579 in Africa and the whole world - if not for us as well. For peace. For justice, fairness and equal opportunities.  
2580 Light sources are sources of radiation, yet, they are also sources of hope for a better future – where only the  
2581 scientific merit does control our fate.



## Bibliography

- 2582
- 2583 [1] *UN water report available at UNESDOC Digital library, 2020: The United Nations world water*  
2584 *development report 2020: water and climate change - UNESCO Digital Library.*
- 2585 [2] *Deforestation Report WWF deforestation fronts drivers and responses in a changing world full report*  
2586 *1.pdf (panda.org).*
- 2587 [3] *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): Special Report on the impacts of global warming*  
2588 *of 1.5°C and Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services: 2019*  
2589 *Global assessment report on biodiversity and ecosystem services.*
- 2590 [4] Vollmer, A. (2021). *Toward the Middle of the Century: A European Synchrotron Perspective.*  
2591 *Synchrotron Radiation News, 34(4), 24–31. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08940886.2021.1968237>.*
- 2592 [5] *Call for applications: A Global Call for Science Missions for Sustainability, International Science*  
2593 *Council, 2024. <https://council.science/mission-science/>.*
- 2594 [6] *International Science Council, 2023. Flipping the science model: a roadmap to science mis-*  
2595 *sions for sustainability, Paris, France, International Science Council. DOI: 10.24948/2023.08.*  
2596 *<https://council.science/publications/flipping-the-science-model>.*
- 2597 [7] “*ASFAP impact towards the 1st African Light Source*”, Gihan Kamel, 2021, *arXiv:2207.08127v1*,  
2598 *<https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2207.08127>.*
- 2599 [8] Ketevi A. Assamagan, Obinna Abah, Amare Abebe, Stephen Avery, et al., *Activity report of the*  
2600 *Second African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics, ACP2021, arXiv:2204.01882 (2022).*  
2601 *<https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv:2204.01882>.*
- 2602 [9] Ketevi A. Assamagan, Simon H. Connell, Farida Fassi, Fairouz Malek, Shaaban I. Khalil, et al., *The*  
2603 *African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics, <https://africanphysicsstrategy.org/> (2021).*
- 2604 [10] Simon Connell, Katharina C Cramer, Edward Mitchell, Sekazi K Mtingwa, and Prosper Ngabonziza,  
2605 *IOP Publishing, 2023, Big Science in the 21st Century, Recent progress towards an African light source*  
2606 *<https://dx.doi.org/10.1088/978-0-7503-3631-4ch54>.*
- 2607 [11] “*Towards an African Light Source*”, Simon H. Connell, Sekazi K. Mtingwa, Tabbetha Dobbins, Nkem  
2608 *Khumbah, Brian Masara, Edward P. Mitchell, Lawrence Norris, Prosper Ngabonziza, Tshepo Ntsoane,*  
2609 *Herman Winick, Biophysical Reviews (2019) 11:499–507, <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12551-019-00578-3>.*
- 2610 [12] “*ASFAP Working Groups Activity Summary: Biophysics, Light Sources, Atomic and Molecular Physics,*  
2611 *Condensed Matter and Materials Physics, and Earth Sciences*”, Sonia Haddad, Gihan Kamel, Lalla  
2612 *Btissam Drissi, Samuel Chigome, <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2302.06505>.*



---

---

# Condensed Matter and Materials Physics Working Group

2613 Sonia Haddad<sup>1</sup>, Lalla Btissam Drissi<sup>2</sup> and Samuel Chigome<sup>3</sup>

2614 <sup>1</sup> Laboratoire de Physique de la Matière Condensée, Faculté des Sciences de Tunis, Université Tunis El  
2615 Manar, Campus universitaire, 1060 Tunis, Tunisia

2616 <sup>2</sup> LPHE-MS, Science Faculty, Mohammed V University, Rabat, Morocco

2617 <sup>3</sup>Botswana Institute for Technology Research and Innovation, Gaborone, Botswana

## 2618 13.1 Introduction and Motivation

2619 In 1956 John Bardeen, Walter Brattain, and William Bradford Shockley were awarded the Nobel Prize in  
2620 Physics *for their research on semiconductors and their discovery of the transistor effect*. Their discovery is  
2621 considered as a milestone in Human civilization as it opened the way to the development of the modern  
2622 technology. Without the chips manufactured from semiconducting materials, one needs to imagine life  
2623 without computers, communication systems, healthcare and medical devices, transportation and automotive  
2624 technologies, energy generation, home appliances among others.

2625 Humanity is now entering a new technological era marked by the quantum revolution including but not  
2626 limited to quantum computing, quantum sensing and quantum encryption. *The quantum era is arriving,*  
2627 *and it will be transformational!* [56].

2628 Regarding its huge industrial and security impact, quantum technology has rapidly reached the realms  
2629 of policymaking. A Furious international race will soon emerge to master the fundamental concepts of  
2630 quantum computing and to find suitable platforms to build quantum-bits (qubits) the elementary block of a  
2631 quantum computer. Recently, many countries and international organizations (such as NATO) have adopted  
2632 their national quantum strategies, where a key policy objective is manufacturing quantum computers with  
2633 improved error correction. To achieve this multidisciplinary objective, worldwide Condensed Matter Physics  
2634 (CMP) community is devoting great efforts to study existing material candidates and predict new possible  
2635 materials including two-dimensional (2D) systems, superconductors, topological materials... Beyond the  
2636 realization of quantum computers, CMP community is mainly focusing on the fundamental concepts of  
2637 quantum computing, quantum sensing, quantum metrology...encompassing various efforts in engineering,  
2638 computer sciences, atomic-molecular and optics (AMO) and photonics.

2639 Condensed Matter Physics is a highly interdisciplinary field of research attracting more than 46% of the  
2640 Physicists in the world [57]. It aims to understand the properties of the condensed phase of matter  
2641 characterized by a large number of interacting constituents, which covers solid, liquid, soft matter, optical

lattices of cold atoms, classical and quantum matter, complex systems including economical, biological systems... CMP is at the basis of the modern and nano-technology and is a keystone in the development of new technological era. Based on fundamental and innovative applied research, CMP provides not only new fundamental Physical concepts but also cutting-edge experiments to explore and control matter at different scales ranging from the atomic and nano-scale to the mesoscopic and macro-scale.

CMP is a tumultuous evolving field with a strong overlap with Materials Physics (MP), a Physics branch focusing on the synthesis, characterization and exploration of materials for applications in diverse fields as energy, biology, medicine, environment...

Beside the quantum computing race, many countries across the world are heavily investing in CMP&MP, to realize on-demand semiconductors, so-called the New Oil [58], and which are required for the cutting-edge technological devices. This *Chips* race, led by the United States and China, is not limited to silicon-based semiconductors but includes emergent 2D materials and in particular graphene<sup>1</sup> and its heterostructures, transition metal dichalcogenides, etc.

To stay in this chips race, Europe has mounted a variety of flagship and reserach supporting programmes including the European Alliance on Semiconductors [59], the Graphene Flagship [60], Research & Innovation programmes on Chemicals and advanced materials [62], European Chips Act [61], etc.

The natural question which arises at this point is about **the position of Africa in this global tech race.**

As mentioned in Ref. [63] *Africa is far behind in semiconductor technology, despite some glimmer of hope in countries such as Kenya and South Africa.* But, ironically, *many of the minerals used in semiconductor chips are indeed from Africa.* [63]

**Africa is lagging behind in the global research activities in CMP and advanced materials** which are intentionally designed materials with on-demand properties meeting the technological requirements of specific applications [64].

**Africa needs to catch up with the worldwide tech race** to avoid a further marginalization and to take advantage of its natural resources which are still exploited by non-African countries without benefits for the Continent [65].

Therefore, **fostering CMP and MP research for tech applications becomes crucial** not only for the economy development of the Continent and its sustainability but also for geopolitical challenges raised by countries heavily investing in technology.

Consequently, establishing an **African strategy for the future CMP and MP research policy** is substantially required as an evidence for Africa commitment in joining the global tech race and insuring its economical sovereignty and geopolitical security.

In this contest, the working group on CMP and MP (WG-CMP&MP) has been created within the ASFAP to come out with a **road-map for the future research plans in Africa in the area of Condensed Matter Physics and Advanced Materials.** This road-map is based on the outcomes of several open meetings and workshops with researchers from different African countries and from diaspora, and on the analysis of the received LOIs and responses to surveys. The long-term discussions involved more than one thousand African researchers at different career levels: Heads of research centers, stakeholders, startup founders, permanent researchers, postdoc fellows, Ph.D, Master and Bachelor students, etc.

The objectives of the present strategy can be summarized as follow

---

<sup>1</sup>Graphene, known as the wonder material, is the first 2D crystal discovered in 2004 by Geim and Novoselov who have been awarded the Nobel Prize of Physics in 2010...

- 2682 • Identifying the challenges forming the greatest barriers to promote research and innovation in CMP,  
2683 Advanced Materials, quantum technologies and related topics.
- 2684 • Identifying the strategic areas of research in CMP and MP where Africa should invest to join the global  
2685 technological race.
- 2686 • Identifying the priority actions to bridge the gaps at the Educational and research levels.
- 2687 • Setting a clear guideline for the future development of research and innovation in CMP and MP in  
2688 Africa within a scientific and economic win-win approach.

## 2689 13.2 Major challenges

2690 Condensed Matter Physics research is critical for technological advancement and economic development  
2691 globally. However, many African countries face challenges in investing adequately in CMP due to limited  
2692 resources. The main challenges faced by physicists across the continent in the field of CM and MP can be  
2693 categorized as follows:

### 2694 • Education

- 2695 – Unreliable educational background

2696  
2697 For a successful catch-up, learning is the key for African countries considered as the ‘late-  
2698 latecomers’ to industrialization and technology [66]. However, learning in CMP&MP with an  
2699 international standard requires strong background in Physics, Mathematics, computing, and good  
2700 knowledge in chemistry for students willing to pursue an experimental research career. However,  
2701 in the most African countries the curricula in the Bachelor and Master levels are far below the  
2702 international standard requirements [67].

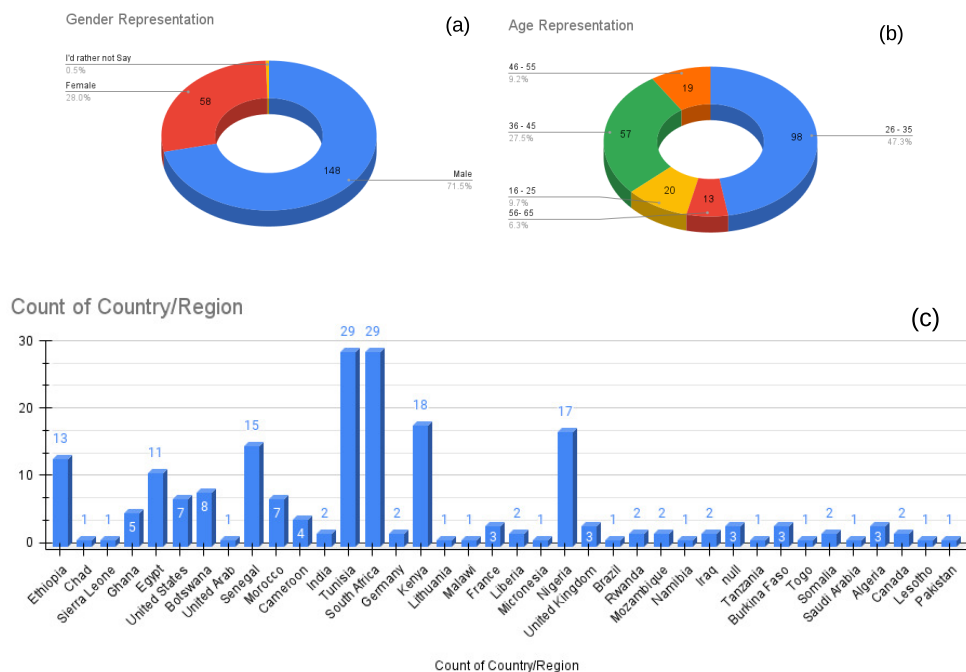
- 2703 – Limited Master and Ph.D programmes

2704  
2705 In Africa, the majority of Bachelor students in Physics have not the opportunity to be enrolled  
2706 in Master and Ph.D programmes in CM and MP. Except South Africa and certain North African  
2707 countries (Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, and Egypt), teaching Physics in several African countries  
2708 is limited to basic concepts without any connection with ongoing international research activi-  
2709 ties [73]. The gender balance is also an issue. Girls are less likely to pursuit a Master or a Ph.D  
2710 programmes in CM and MP as it is depicted in Fig. 13-1 showing the gender and age distributions  
2711 of the participants to the survey launched by the WG-CMP&MP. All the African grouping regions  
2712 have been represented in the survey as shown in Fig. 13-1(c).

- 2714 – Limited number of qualified researchers/trainers

2715  
2716 When African universities decide to set-up programmes in CMP&MP at the graduate levels, there  
2717 may often not be qualified teachers and trainers fulfilling the international standard requirements.  
2718 Several topics, including quantum information, modern computational techniques, advanced ma-  
2719 terials, etc. cannot be covered in the curricula of the majority of African universities. These  
2720 topics, among others, are already included within the Master programmes running since several  
2721 years in several international universities.

2722



**Figure 13-1.** Statistics of the online mini-workshop organized by the CM-WG. (a) The gender participation ratios. The age (b) and country (c) distributions of the attendees [74].

Some African countries may propose training terms in international institutes for their teachers and students to perform themselves in specific topics. However, travel and visa application can be a nightmare for an African researcher and in particular students. On the other hands, it is usually difficult to raise funds to cover such visits. When grants are available, they are often not sufficient to cover the life-cost in US, Europe and Asia and researchers need to undertake endless bureaucratic procedures.

– Limited teaching equipment

Offering a successful Master and Ph.D programmes in CMP&MP requires several hands-on sessions in computation Physics, lab sessions, training in materials synthesis and characterization using research equipment etc. With the exception of South Africa, these key-stone training programmes cannot be implemented in the most of the African universities regarding the irregular power supply, the lack of computer facilities, the unsteady internet connectivity, the absence of clean rooms and the basic research equipment for Materials Science.

– Unemployed Physicists with Ph.D in CMP&MP

In most of the African countries offering Ph.D programmes in CMP&MP, the majority of the PhD holders end up unemployed. As noted in one of the submitted LOIs, *"this can be linked to a lack of innovations: most graduates nearly add no value to the companies they are employed in, regardless of whether they graduated with upper honors from the university or not. This is*

2745 *due to the fact that the quality of our research facilities is going low and the time taken by most*  
 2746 *university professors to offer quality research is low since the learner-teacher ratio is high” [103].*

2747 Some of African PhD holders in CMP&MP manage to have postdoc positions in North America,  
 2748 China and other Asian countries but most of them may remain jobless for several years.

2749 At the international level, there is “a PhD factory” in developed countries and “supply has  
 2750 outstripped demand although few PhD holders end up unemployed”. [68]. However, there rarely  
 2751 unemployed physicists [69, 70, 68] since if they do not manage to have a full time job in academia,  
 2752 they are absorbed in industry which is the largest employment base for Physics Ph.D holders.  
 2753 This change in career pathway is made possible since Ph.D students, in developed countries,  
 2754 acquire during their academic journey several skills opening the way for well-paid jobs beyond  
 2755 academia [70].

2756  
 2757 – Career Progression Barriers

2758  
 2759 The primary role of lecturers in government-funded universities is teaching, leaving limited time  
 2760 and resources for research activities. This teaching-centric approach hampers the development of a  
 2761 vibrant research culture within academic institutions. Furthermore, most African countries suffer  
 2762 from limited or absent research positions, which creates barriers to career progression. Without  
 2763 recognition and support for research contributions, lecturers face challenges in advancing their  
 2764 academic careers and gaining international recognition.

2765 – Brain Drain

2766 Most African countries allocate minimal resources to scientific research, resulting in underinvest-  
 2767 ment in CMP infrastructure, equipment, and human capital. The lack of such funding and career  
 2768 opportunities drives talented CMP researchers to seek employment abroad, leading to a loss of  
 2769 expertise and a brain drain phenomenon.

2770 • Research

2771 – Challenges with existing research infrastructure

2772  
 2773 **For experimentalists in CMCMP&MP**, there is a big need for synthesis and characterization  
 2774 facilities, including equipment for producing nanostructured materials.

2775 In Africa, there are a few hot spots with upgraded instrumentation as

2776 \* **In South Africa:**

2777 The Centre of Excellence in Materials, Energy and Nanotechnology (CoE-MEN) is hosted  
 2778 by the University of the Witwatersrand (South Africa) and set-up by the African Research  
 2779 Universities Alliance (ARUA) [Materials, Energy and Nanotechnology \(CoE-MEN\) - ARUA](#)  
 2780 [\[79\]](#).

2781 The CSIR-hosted National Centre for Nanostructured Materials (NCNSM) focuses on the  
 2782 modelling, synthesis, characterisation and fabrication of new and novel nano-structured ma-  
 2783 terials with specific properties [National Centre for Nano-structured Materials — CSIR](#) [80].

2784 NRF - iThemba Laboratory which is a national facility for pure and applied research, devel-  
 2785 opment and training in Accelerator based Sciences. It’s Materials Research arm hosts the  
 2786 UNESCO-UNISA Africa Chair in Nanosciences and Nanotechnology and the 3MV Tandetron  
 2787 laboratory for research, modification and characterization of materials using low energy ion  
 2788 beams, add other centres in ZA. [Home — iThemba LABS \(tlabs.ac.za\)](#)

2789 Department of Science and Technology/Council of Mineral Technology (DST/MINTEK).

2790 Nanotechnology Innovation Centre (NIC) [25] which is geographically spread across the  
 2791 country with activities aimed at addressing national priorities highlighted by both the national

nanotechnology strategy and the national research and development strategy. The Mintek NIC structure was built on the foundation of the national system of innovations (NSI) to focus on driving South Africa's transformation from a resource-based economy towards a knowledge-based economy using nanotechnology.

- \* **In Egypt** The centres for Imaging and Microscopy and for Nanotechnology at Zewail City of Science, Technology and innovation (Egypt) [81]
- \* **In Morocco** The Advanced Materials Pole at the Moroccan foundation for Advanced Science, Innovation and Research (MAScIR) where research activities in the fields of materials and nanomaterials are oriented towards applied research and innovation [82].
- \* **In Algeria** The Research Center in Semiconductors Technology for Energetic (CRTSE) devoted to materials sciences and technology with applications in energy conversion, photovoltaic and storage, sensing, optoelectronics and photonics [83].
- \* **In Tunisia:** The Research and Technology Centre of Energy (CRTE<sub>n</sub>) is a R&D structure focusing on semiconductors Sciences for applications in photovoltaic cells [84].  
The centre of Research in microelectronics and nanotechnology foreseeing the synergy between Materials science and microelectronics [85].
- \* **Botswana:** The Botswana Institute for Technology Research and Innovation (BITRI) which hosts the Centre for Materials Science (CMS) [32]. BITRI hosts a state of the art facility for conducting research and development in mineral beneficiation, biotechnology, materials science and nanotechnology.
- \* **Mauritius:** The Centre for Biomedical and Biomaterials Research (CBBR)[37]. It is the University of Mauritius Pole of Innovation for Health which hosts the biomaterials, drug delivery and nanotechnology units.
- \* **Uganda:** African Centre of Excellence, Centre of Materials, Product Development and Nanotechnology (MAPRONANO ACE) at Makerere University. The Center was developed out of the need to strengthen research and training in the thematic areas of materials science and engineering, nanotechnology and nanomedicine in order to develop human resource capacity in applied science engineering disciplines for the development of the great lakes region. <http://www.mapronano.mak.ac.ug/>
- \* **Rwanda:** East Africa Institute for Fundamental Research (EAIFR) which is a partner institute of the Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP) and it is also a Category 2 UNESCO institute. The institute is located at the University of Rwanda. Its main areas of research and teaching include Condensed Matter Physics, Physics of the Solid Earth, High Energy, Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics. [About Us — EAIFR \(ictp.it\)](#)
- \* **The African Materials Research Society (AMRS)** [104] was launched in 2002 to establish and strengthen collaboration between the USA and Africa to promote the materials research capacity in Africa. Among other initiatives, the main meeting of the AMRS is a series of biennial international Conferences that are hosted in the different countries within the five regions of Africa to bring together scientists, industry researchers and Government representatives from the USA, Africa and the rest of the world. The objectives of the society are;
  - To promote excellence in all aspects of materials research in Africa through creating a platform for maximizing collaboration that will ensure that experts in the field work together.
  - To ensure that materials research contributes significantly to the various national strategies for social equity and poverty alleviation in a constructive and sustainable manner by engaging the governments, industry, universities and entrepreneurs among other or-



ganizations that can promote awareness of the benefits of materials science in everyday life.

- To work closely with governments and state structures to develop appropriate policy and support for materials research and development.
- To build a network of materials researchers which encourages multinational and multi-disciplinary collaboration in materials research both within Africa and between African Researchers and the rest of the world.
- To identify and foster specific areas of materials research as appropriate in the different countries or regions of Africa.
- To promote information and resource sharing, exchange and development in materials science by actively engaging the representatives of the five regions of Africa so that they can provide information to the secretariat office which will communicate through the website and newsletters.
- To regularly host meetings, symposia and conferences with a view to promoting dialogue between materials researchers within Africa as well as with researchers outside the continent.
- To encourage downstream materials manufacturing and value adding activities in all countries in Africa.
- To strengthen the facilities and other resources for materials science in the further and higher education sectors. [105].

However, the available equipment, in most African countries, is old or defective, this is compounded by the fact that there is a shortage of trained technicians for maintenance. Getting dysfunctional equipment fixed is often unduly cumbersome and bureaucratic. Furthermore, African laboratories cannot afford upgraded instrumentation due to a lack of funds [73].

**For theorists using computational techniques**, the main challenge is finding computational facilities as high performance computers (HPC) or at least powerful workstations, to perform computationally intensive calculations. Such facilities are not available in the most of African countries. On the other hand, many numerical calculations need to be operated with commercial codes which are not affordable to many research laboratories. To use such codes, researchers need also to be enrolled in training programmes and workshops to keep being updated related computing techniques. However, African researchers are mostly left to their own resources and backgrounds, which is at the origin of the large gap between the research outcomes in computational Physics of African labs and other international research institutes.

There are a few attempts to boost computational Physics in Africa.

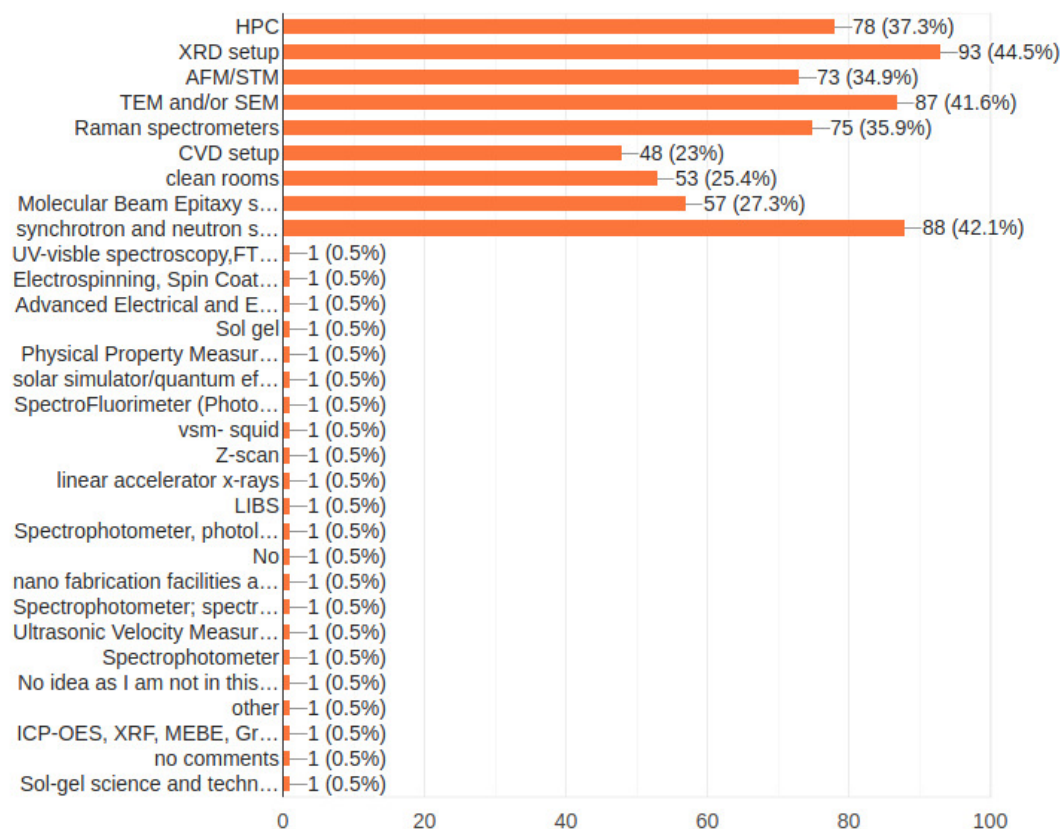
- \* HPC facilities are provided to researchers in South Africa [86], Egypt [87], Algeria [88]. The National Center for Scientific and Technical Research (CNRST) provides the Moroccan scientists with a remote-access to HPC [89].
- \* The annual African School on Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA), organized by ICTP, offer the young African researchers an introduction to the computational electronic band structure and other atomistic simulation methods[75, 76, 77]

Figure 13-2 clearly shows the huge lack in equipment for African researchers in experimental and theoretical CMCMP&MP.

- Challenges with communication and dissemination

If African countries create a platform for Materials Physics and condensed Matter, which equipment you suggest to have Copy

209 responses



If you are using numerical calculations, which problems are you facing?

209 responses

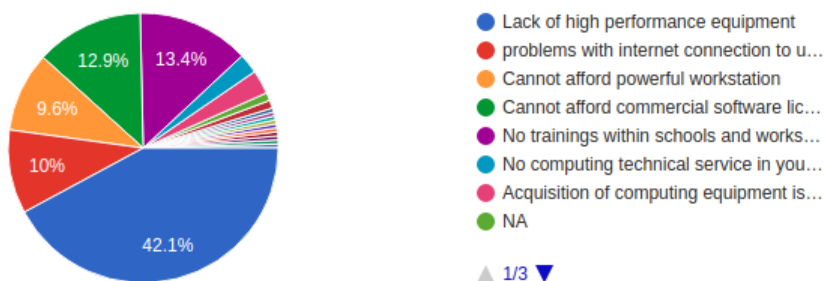


Figure 13-2. Survey responses concerning the equipment needed for experimentalists (top) and theorists (bottom) working in CMCMP&MP. [74].

2886 \* Participation to international research events

2887  
2888 Taking part to international events is a key ingredient in the development of the research  
2889 activities. There are plenty of scientific events in CMCMP&MP during the year in different  
2890 countries all over the world, where outstanding researchers are invited, including Nobel prize  
2891 laureates. These events offer the opportunity for African scientists to be in touch with the  
2892 ongoing international research activities, to discuss their results, build-up networks, establish  
2893 collaborations etc. However, access to such events is generally not possible for African  
2894 researchers for many reasons

- 2895 1. Due to the lack of funds in their home institutes and their low incomes, African attendees  
2896 cannot afford to cover the conference registration fees (which are usually around 500  
2897 Euros).
- 2898 2. Visas issues often plague African participation to international events even if the funds  
2899 are available [73].
- 2900 3. Many African researchers are isolated from the international networks and they do not  
2901 receive event announcements, in addition to problems with internet connectivity.

2902 \* Research paper publication

2903  
2904 Publishing the research results in outstanding scientific journals opens the way to researchers  
2905 to be recognized at the international level and to be part of the global networks. In CM-  
2906 CMP&MP there is broad panoply of outstanding journals, but many of them reject preprints  
2907 from African labs because the obtained results do not meet the journal standards. Let us put  
2908 bias aside and look for the reasons of the rejection.

2909 Regarding their poor infrastructure, African researcher cannot obtain results competing with  
2910 those of their peers in other international institutions. On the other hand, they do not  
2911 often have access to the data base nor to published papers. Most of the African institution  
2912 libraries are not subscribed into international journal publishers which require unaffordable  
2913 registration fees.

2914 Recently, many journals in MCMP&MP converted, fully or partially, to the open access  
2915 scheme, which allows African researchers, among others, to have access to the published  
2916 papers. However, the downside of the open access journals is the high publication charges  
2917 (around few thousands dollars per paper) which cannot be covered by African labs. Some  
2918 international institutions offer a free access to many journals for researchers from low-income  
2919 countries. In particular the American Physical Society (APS) [90] and ICTP within its  
2920 eJournals Delivery Service [91]. Nevertheless, the access to is limited to a few researchers due  
2921 to problem with information access,













2922 As shown in Table 13-1, the African countries with high publication rates in Materials science  
2923 and nanotechnology are those granted with a good infrastructure as discussed in the previous  
2924 section.

2925 In figures -5, -6, -7 (see Appendix) we depicted the publication records, during the last two  
2926 decades, of different African countries categorized by regions. The last panel shows a comparison  
2927 between two Africa countries with the highest African records (South Africa and Egypt) and some  
2928 other countries in the world with a comparable. This figure clearly shows that, despite its huge  
2929 natural and human resources, Africa is lagging behind the rest of the world in terms of research  
2930 in CM&MP, which explain why Africa is far behind in technology and industrialization.

2931  
2932 It is worth to note that despite the large community of African researchers working in CM&MP,  
2933 there are only four classified journals in the field and are low-ranked as shown in Fig. 13-3.

Country	Worldwide Rank	Country	Worldwide Rank
Egypt	31	Egypt	33
South Africa	41	South Africa	45
Algeria	47	Tunisia	55
Tunisia	49	Algeria	56
Morocco	54	Ethiopia	62
Nigeria	62	Morocco	64
Ethiopia	75	Nigeria	68
Cameroon	89	Ghana	86
Senegal	107	Cameroon	93

**Table 13-1.** Publication country ranking in Materials Science (left) and nanoscience and nanotechnology (right) during the period 1996-2022, after Scimago classification [78]

Title	Type	↓ SJR	H index	Total Docs. (2022)	Total Docs. (3years)	Total Refs. (2022)	Total Cites (3years)	Citable Docs. (3years)	Cites / Doc. (2years)	Ref. / Doc. (2022)	
1 Journal of Nanotechnology 	journal	0.577 	39	25	55	2070	253	51	4.07	82.80	
2 International Journal of Polymer Science 	journal	0.411 	50	56	276	3367	909	269	3.29	60.13	
3 Advances in Tribology 	journal	0.368 	22	0	13	0	39	13	2.82	0.00	
4 Journal of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy 	journal	0.242 	43	73	289	2348	244	272	0.75	32.16	

**Figure 13-3.** African journals on Materials Sciences with WOS classification [78].

2934 – Challenges with international collaborations

2935

2936

2937

2938

2939

2940

2941

2942

2943

2944

2945

2946

2947

2948

2949

Being a partner in an international research project breaks the scientific isolation of African countries and facilitate substantially their cross-border activities. There are several joint programmes boosting the participation of African countries in international consortia. In particular, EU proposes several collaboration schemes [92, 93, 94] as Euraxess Africa [95], Horizon-Europe [96], etc. Within such collaboration, many African students can have the opportunity to carry out internship in international labs.

Since international consortia brings together countries with complementary expertise, the African members need to bring a relevant contribution to the research activities of the consortium within a win-win approach. With the exception of South Africa and some North African countries, the participation of Africa to international projects is very limited. This is, basically, due to the unbalance between the international and African infrastructures and research outcomes, the lack of information on available collaborating opportunities, the absence of administrative structure for the project management in the African institutions etc.

- Challenges with limited budgets

As noted in Ref. [97] African countries are spending less than 1% of its gross domestic product (GDP) on research despite the increase in the number of scientists in the past five years. South Africa and Egypt allocate the highest budgets for scientific research which are respectively 0.83% and 0.72% of their GDP [97].

Setting-up a research lab in CM&MP requires investment in high performance equipment as those indicated in Table 13-2. Regarding their limited budget, most of the African institutes cannot manage to get one of these facilities.

In international labs, experimental research in CM&MP involve many Postdocs, Ph.D and Master students, in addition to trained technicians for machine maintenance. This is not the case of the majority of African labs due to the lack of funds which prevent the recruitment of students and postdocs, pushing Ph.D holders to unemployment. It is worth to stress that the stipend of Ph.D student in Africa is in general much lower than the minimum wage.

Equipment	Price (in \$)
Lithography System	220 million – 500 million
Scanning electron microscopes	70,000 to 1,000,000
Transmission Electron Microscopes (TEM)	100,000 to 10,000,000
Molecular beam epitaxy (MBE)	minimum 1,000,000
Physical Property Measurement System (PPMS)	100,000 to 10,000,000
Clean room (per square metre)	1,500 to 6,000

**Table 13-2.** Average price range of some equipment used in CM&MP [99, 98]

### 13.3 High-priority future needs

The current landscape of CMP research in Africa reveals a significant gap in infrastructure, funding, and human capital. While some individual research efforts exist, the **absence of coordinated initiatives** limits the impact and scalability of these endeavors. Furthermore, the lack of state-of-the-art equipment and facilities hampers research progress and inhibits collaboration. Thus, to enhance the continent’s scientific capabilities and address pressing societal challenges, some high-priority future needs for an African strategy, focusing on maximizing impact with limited resources, are identified as follows:

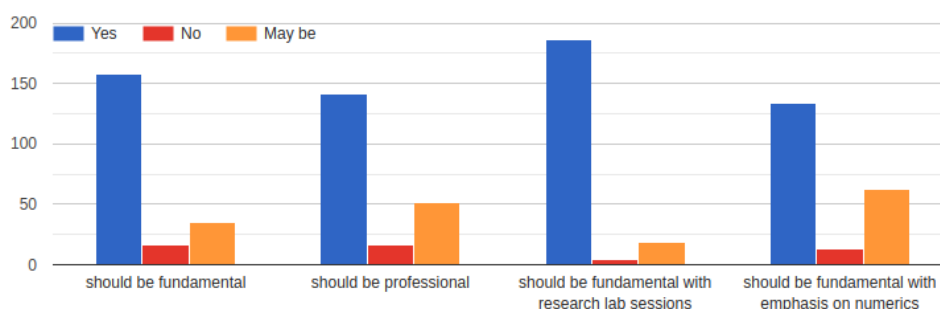
#### 1. Education and capacity building

Catching the tech race requires an immediate investment in Education which should not be limited to teaching but should also include continuous training for teachers and researchers. There is an urge to improve the curricula of CM&MP taught at different levels: Bachelor, Master and doctorate. Based on the received LOIs and the outcomes of different meetings with African researchers in CM&MP, we propose to reshape the teaching of CM&MP in Africa as follows:

- (a) Start teaching of CM&MP at the Bachelor level to raise the awareness of students about the technological impacts of Condensed Matter Physics. The curricula should include an introduction to solid states physics with lab and computation hands-on sessions. A teaching by project approach is strongly recommended with input from industry.

2981 (b) Build up **Pan African Master and related Ph.D programmes** an with exchange student  
 2982 program. The Master should involve African and International universities to insure training  
 2983 of African teachers and students. The African countries involved in such hub should be able  
 2984 to handle visa issues to facilitate the exchange of staff and students. Each Master programme  
 2985 could have a nodal point in an African country with a suitable teaching/research infrastructure.  
 2986 The teaching will focus on the fundamental and applied aspects of CM&MP as required by the  
 2987 participants to the survey launched by the ASFAP CM&MP working group (see figure 13-4). The  
 proposed Master programmes are in following areas

If African countries create a joint Master programme for Materials and Condensed  
 Matter Physics, do you think that



**Figure 13-4.** Survey responses concerning their preferences about the nature of a possible joint African Master programme in CMCMP&MP. [74].

2988

2989

2990

2991

2992

2993

2994

2995

2996

2997

2998

2999

3000

3001

3002

3003

3004

3005

3006

3007

3008

3009

3010

- **Master in Theoretical & computational CM:** with a strong focus on the fundamental aspects of solid states Physics, quantum matter and the related computational methods, including machine learning, AI and quantum computing. The students will be able to combine numerical and analytical skills to undertake Ph.D projects in advanced CM topics including but not limited to advanced materials and quantum information. This Master programme will lay on the existence of HPC infrastructure or at least powerful workstation to carry out numerical calculations. The teaching will be based on workshops and seminars organized with ICTP and other international research institutes. A pre-master year could be planned to students with major gaps in relevant background. After getting their Master degree, students should also be able to carry out a career in data science or quantum computing.
- **Master in Experimental and applied CM&MP:** devoted to the fundamentals of experimental CM&MP and the technological applications. This is a key Master programme for the promotion of research in CM&MP. The students will learn the different techniques of synthesis, characterization of advanced materials and the methods to control their properties. The teaching should be mostly based (80%) on lab-courses carried out in research centers or labs with suitable equipment. The students will be able to master the key experimental methods to undertake Ph.D projects in experimental CM&MP or in R&D focusing on applied MP. After getting their Master degree, students should also be able to carry out a career in industry.
- **Professional Master degree in Materials Physics and applications:** with a focus on energy, water purification, food agriculture etc The students will also be trained on

entrepreneurship within startups and technology business incubators to help them setting-up their own Materials Physics based-business.

- **Master in quantum technologies:** This Master is already implemented in many international institutes. It will be an interface between three pathways: physics, engineering and mathematics where students from different paths can interact within multidisciplinary research projects and workshops. The topics include Quantum Computing, Quantum Sensing, Quantum Simulation, Quantum Materials and Quantum Cryptography with advanced practical training on quantum computing platforms, photonic quantum computers etc. The details of the Master curricula could be discussed within an African strategy for Quantum technologies.

The Pan African University Institute for Basic Sciences, technology and Innovation (PAUSTI) can be the engine to boost such joint education programmes in Africa [107, 106]. PAUSTI mission focuses on forming leaders and innovators in the fields of Mathematics, Molecular Biology and Biotechnology; Civil Engineering; Mechanical Engineering; Mechatronic Engineering and Electrical Engineering.

- (c) Set-up an **International Centre for Experimental in Africa (ICEPA)** with a focus on CM&MP. *"This is an educational centre for the training of young African students, postdocs and junior faculty members in instrumentation for fundamental and applied experimental physics. The educational programme foreseen would be equivalent to a Master curriculum at a university. Many African universities do not have the necessary number of experimental facilities and instruments at their disposal for training in experimental techniques and tools. The concept of the proposed centre (named provisionally ICEPA in the following) has been inspired by the successful AIMS centres for mathematical sciences and ICTP for theoretical physics. But for ICEPA the focus is on experimental physics, strongly oriented towards instrumentation. The attachment to or at least a very close link to a university or to an existing research centre will be necessary to train and recruit qualified staff for the supervision of the experiments and to be able to issue an international recognised diploma"* [102].
- (d) Strengthen the teaching activities at the Master and Ph.D levels by organizing regular schools in specific on-demand topics as computational CM&MP, quantum matter, 2D materials, quantum information etc. *"The Case of the African School for Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA) shown that it is possible to build a network across sub-Saharan Africa with world-class research with world-class research with a relatively low budget."* [76]

## 2. Research

Research on MP in African is generally limited to local natural materials and their applications in particular area like construction, food, biology. To bridge the technological gap between Africa and At the international level, the key research areas in CM&MP are, but not limited to, 2D and advanced Materials for chips technologies, quan....

- Enhance existing and establish new collaborative networks between universities, research institutions, and industries within and outside Africa. These networks facilitate knowledge exchange, joint research projects, and technology transfer.
- Encourage public-private partnerships to provide funding, industry expertise, and market access, fostering innovation and entrepreneurship in CMP.
- Upgrade existing research infrastructure and establish new facilities equipped with state-of-the-art instruments as well as facilitate access to advanced experimental and computational tools.

- 3055 • Invest in training programs, mentorships, workshops, and international collaborations to enhance the  
3056 capacity of African researchers in CMP.
- 3057 • Develop comprehensive and interdisciplinary curricula tailored to CMP by integrating theoretical  
3058 knowledge with practical skills.
- 3059 • Invest and fund advanced laboratories, research grants, and scholarships to attract and retain top  
3060 talent. This funding should support both basic and applied research, as well as capacity-building  
3061 activities.
- 3062 • Create dedicated research positions for CMP researchers within universities and research centers to  
3063 provide sufficient time, resources, and institutional support for conducting impactful research without  
3064 compromising teaching responsibilities.
- 3065 • Promote a culture of research excellence by incentivizing and rewarding research contributions. This  
3066 includes recognizing research outputs in performance evaluations, providing research-related training  
3067 and mentorship.

## 3068 13.4 Synergies with neighbouring fields

3069 Condensed Matter and Materials Physics exhibit numerous synergies with neighboring fields, fostering  
3070 interdisciplinary collaboration and driving scientific innovation across various domains.

3071

3072 This can be illustrated through their intersection with Photonics and Optoelectronics in studying the  
3073 interaction of light with condensed matter systems and the development of optical and optoelectronic  
3074 devices [100]. CMP techniques, such as spectroscopy, nonlinear optics, and photonic crystal engineering, are  
3075 used to investigate the optical properties of materials and design photonic devices, such as lasers, LEDs, and  
3076 photodetectors, for communication, sensing, and imaging applications. Conversely, advances in Photonics  
3077 and Optoelectronics contribute to CMP research by providing tools and techniques for manipulating light-  
3078 matter interactions and harnessing optical phenomena for controlling and manipulating condensed matter  
3079 systems at the nanoscale.

3080

3081 Besides, CMP relies on light sources, such as synchrotrons and free-electron lasers, for spectroscopy and  
3082 imaging experiments [101]. These techniques provide valuable insights into the electronic and structural  
3083 properties of materials at the atomic scale. Advances in light sources technology, such as high-brightness  
3084 beams and ultrafast lasers, enable CMP researchers to study dynamic processes in condensed matter systems  
3085 with unprecedented resolution and sensitivity. Furthermore, light sources offer a wide range of characteriza-  
3086 tion techniques, including X-ray diffraction, X-ray absorption spectroscopy, and photoelectron spectroscopy,  
3087 which are essential for studying the properties of materials in CMP. These techniques provide information  
3088 about the crystal structure, chemical composition, and electronic structure of materials, facilitating the  
3089 design and optimization of new materials for specific applications.

3090

3091 Biophysics also intersects with CMP in studying the physical principles underlying biological systems'  
3092 structure, function, and behavior. CMP techniques, such as X-ray crystallography, spectroscopy, and  
3093 microscopy, are used to investigate biomolecular structures, protein folding dynamics, and cellular pro-  
3094 cesses. Understanding the physical mechanisms governing biological systems' behavior has implications for  
3095 biomedical research, drug discovery, and biotechnological applications. Conversely, insights from biophysics



3096 inspire CMP research, leading to the development of biomimetic materials and devices that mimic biological  
3097 systems' functionalities and properties.

3098

3099 On the other hand, Materials physics and Particle Physics researchers often share theoretical and exper-  
3100 imental techniques. Concepts from Particle Physics, such as symmetry breaking, gauge theories, and  
3101 renormalization, have found applications in CMP research, while techniques from CMP, such as effective  
3102 field theory and renormalization group methods, have been adopted in Particle Physics to study strong and  
3103 weak interactions.

3104

3105 Furthermore, collaboration between CMP and Condensed Matter Chemistry researchers enables a deeper  
3106 understanding of chemical processes at the molecular level and the development of innovative materials with  
3107 tailored functionalities.

## 3108 13.5 Environmental and societal impact

3109 Condensed Matter and Materials Physics is part of our everyday life as it plays a crucial role to describe  
3110 matter. Therefore, improved education in CMMP of the current and future generation will help to have a  
3111 more scientifically inclined and open minded society. This will help to ensure that Africa is well positioned to  
3112 have a critical mass of physicists with the knowledge, skills, creativity and versatility to face any challenge.  
3113 Due to the fact that CMMP embraces various fields, it instils interdisciplinarity in the mindsets of Scientists.

## 3114 13.6 Conclusion and perspectives

3115 In the past, availability of land, raw materials and labour were considered to be important economic factors  
3116 for African development while the pursuit for scientific information and knowledge were less considered. This  
3117 was primarily due to inward looking and short term thinking focused on tangible things in the short term  
3118 without thinking about how the search for new scientific knowledge could change the future of Africa to move  
3119 away from set ways of doing things. The late Professor John Desmond Bernal, a British Physicist in his book  
3120 "Science in History" stated that "It is now evident that the real source of wealth of a nation lies no longer in  
3121 the raw materials, the labour force or machinery, but in having a scientific, educational and technological base,  
3122 education has become the real wealth of the new age". As a result of limited investment in scientific research  
3123 by most African countries with almost all of them falling short of reaching the set minimum of investing  
3124 0.5% of their GDP in scientific research, economic development in Africa is still lagging behind that of the  
3125 Western world. It is painful to note that Africa is still more of a consumer rather than a producer although  
3126 a significant amount of mineral resources required for production of technological components are sourced  
3127 from Africa. Physics is a foundational pillar for development of basic science and technology. Therefore, for  
3128 Africa to advance to go beyond just catching up on the global scientific and technological race, it is necessary  
3129 to fully integrate physics in the education system of Africa. In the context of our report that focuses on  
3130 condensed matter and materials physics, it is critical that continental initiatives embrace its potential. For  
3131 example, the African Union's Agenda 2063 "The Africa we want" which is Africa's blue print and master plan  
3132 for transforming Africa into the global powerhouse of the future. For this to be fully realized, it is essential  
3133 that continental science, technology and innovation policies are tailored to create an enabling environment  
3134 for the successful harnessing of the immense potential that lies in condensed matter and materials physics.  
3135 This cuts across a move towards elimination of limitations to access to education, access to equipment for

3136 research and fostering a strong relationship within the triple helix context. The need for advanced tools  
3137 (experimental, computational and theoretical) to probe the structure and properties of materials is critical  
3138 for the significant advancement of condensed matter and materials physics in Africa hence the need for  
3139 significant investment and training. It should also be noted that having a improved understanding of the  
3140 value of seeking answers for scientific questions, the link between theoretical and experimental research and  
3141 their impact on current and future technological applications will contribute significantly to socioeconomic  
3142 development of Africa. However, for this to be realized, the value of condensed matter and materials physics  
3143 should be appreciated at the highest level of African governments hence the compilation of the African  
3144 Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics. Africa is the future of the world because of the abundance  
3145 of natural resources and having a significant percentage of a young population but it needs to speed up its  
3146 approach to scientific thinking in order to capitalize on its advantages.

## 3147 **Acknowledgment**

3148 We would like to thank all the contributors to the LOIs and to the discussions held during the meetings  
3149 organized within the ASFAP activities.

## Bibliography

- 3150
- 3151 [1] The Quantum Era Is Arriving, And It Will Be Transformational ! Chuck Brooks, Jul  
3152 20, 2022 [https://www.forbes.com/sites/chuckbrooks/2022/07/20/the-quantum-era-is-arriving-and-it-](https://www.forbes.com/sites/chuckbrooks/2022/07/20/the-quantum-era-is-arriving-and-it-will-be-transformational-/)  
3153 [will-be-transformational-/](https://www.forbes.com/sites/chuckbrooks/2022/07/20/the-quantum-era-is-arriving-and-it-will-be-transformational-/)
- 3154 [2] <https://arxiv.org/abs/1901.02789>
- 3155 [3] <https://thegeopolitics.com/the-geopolitics-of-the-new-oil-semiconductors/>
- 3156 [4] <https://ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner>
- 3157 [5] <https://graphene-flagship.eu/>
- 3158 [6] [https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/library/european-chips-act-communication-regulation-joint-](https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/library/european-chips-act-communication-regulation-joint-undertaking-and-recommendation)  
3159 [undertaking-and-recommendation](https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/library/european-chips-act-communication-regulation-joint-undertaking-and-recommendation)
- 3160 [7] [https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/research-area/industrial-research-and-innovation/key-](https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/research-area/industrial-research-and-innovation/key-enabling-technologies/)  
3161 [enabling-technologies/](https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/research-area/industrial-research-and-innovation/key-enabling-technologies/)
- 3162 [8] <https://unu.edu/article/when-chips-are-down-increasingly-cutthroat-political-economy-computer-chips>
- 3163 [9] <https://repository.uneca.org/bitstream/handle/10855/43636/b11982615.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>
- 3164 [10] [https://www.reuters.com/world/africa/nigerias-tinubu-urges-un-help-curb-exploitation-africas-](https://www.reuters.com/world/africa/nigerias-tinubu-urges-un-help-curb-exploitation-africas-resources-2023-09-21/)  
3165 [resources-2023-09-21/](https://www.reuters.com/world/africa/nigerias-tinubu-urges-un-help-curb-exploitation-africas-resources-2023-09-21/)
- 3166 [11] Learning to Catch up in Africa, A. Oqubay, T. Tesfachew  
3167 <https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198841760.003.0013>
- 3168 [12] <https://arxiv.org/pdf/2206.03145.pdf> Physics Education for Capacity Development and Research in Africa, S. Ramaila  
3169
- 3170 [13] Cyranoski, D., Gilbert, N., Ledford, H. et al. Education: The PhD factory. *Nature* 472, 276–279 (2011).  
3171 <https://doi.org/10.1038/472276a>
- 3172 [14] <https://www.academics.com/guide/unemployed-phd>
- 3173 [15] There is life after academia. *Nature* **513**, 5 (2014). <https://doi.org/10.1038/513005a>
- 3174 [16] [https://www.sepnet.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Where-Do-Physics-Doctoral-Graduates-Go-](https://www.sepnet.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Where-Do-Physics-Doctoral-Graduates-Go-SEPnet-PGR-Destination-and-Placement-Report-2016.pdf)  
3175 [SEPnet-PGR-Destination-and-Placement-Report-2016.pdf](https://www.sepnet.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Where-Do-Physics-Doctoral-Graduates-Go-SEPnet-PGR-Destination-and-Placement-Report-2016.pdf)
- 3176 [17] Analysis of the market for Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and economic returns in Cameroon: An  
3177 archetypical African economy Sophie E. Etomes and Ernest L. Molua, *Heliyon* 9 (2023) e21679,  
3178 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2023.e21679>
- 3179 [18] Sa'id, R.S., Fuwape, I., Dikand'e, A.M. *et al.* Physics in Africa. *Nat Rev Phys* 2, 520–523 (2020).  
3180 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s42254-020-0239-8>
- 3181 [19] S.Haddad, G. Kamel, L. B. Drissi, S. Chigome, arXiv:2302.06505,  
3182 <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2302.06505>
- 3183 [20] Chetty, N., Martin, R., Scandolo, S. Material progress in Africa. *Nature Phys* 6, 830–832 (2010).  
3184 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nphys1842>

- 3185 [21] Amolo, G., Chetty, N., Hassanali, A. et al. Growing Materials Science in Africa – The Case of the African  
3186 School for Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA). *MRS Advances* 3, 2183–2201  
3187 (2018). <https://doi.org/10.1557/adv.2018.185>
- 3188 [22] Schooling Africa: Computational Materials Science education and research, N. Chetty<sup>1</sup> and R M Martin,  
3189 *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* **1512** 012042 (2020), doi:10.1088/1742-6596/1512/1/012042
- 3190 [23] <https://www.scimagojr.com>
- 3191 [24] <https://arua.org.za/coe-men/>
- 3192 [25] <https://nic.ac.za/>
- 3193 [26] <https://www.csir.co.za/national-centre-nano-structured-materials>
- 3194 [27] <https://www.zewailcity.edu.eg>
- 3195 [28] <https://www.mascir.com/en/home/>
- 3196 [29] <https://crtse.dz>
- 3197 [30] <http://www.crtten.rnrt.tn/>
- 3198 [31] <https://crmn.rnrt.tn/>
- 3199 [32] [www.bitri.co.bw](http://www.bitri.co.bw)
- 3200 [33] <https://chpc.ac.za/>
- 3201 [34] <http://hpc.compchem.net/>
- 3202 [35] <https://www.univ-medea.dz/en/data-intensive-computing-platform/>
- 3203 [36] <https://hpc.marwan.ma>
- 3204 [37] <https://www.uom.ac.mu>
- 3205 [38] <https://aps.org/programs/international/programs/journals.cfm>
- 3206 [39] <http://ejds.ictp.it/ejds/>
- 3207 [40] [https://sciencebusiness.net/news/international-news/europe-eyes-closer-research-and-innovation-  
3208 cooperation-africa](https://sciencebusiness.net/news/international-news/europe-eyes-closer-research-and-innovation-cooperation-africa)
- 3209 [41] <https://aerapscience.org/eu-funding/>
- 3210 [42] [www.IST-Africa.org](http://www.IST-Africa.org)
- 3211 [43] <https://euraxess.ec.europa.eu/worldwide/africa> Eu-AU programme
- 3212 [44] <https://www.horizon-europe.gouv.fr/african-union-european-union-innovation-platform-34642>
- 3213 [45] <https://www.universityworldnews.com/post.php?story=20210616151534847>
- 3214 [46] [https://www.cnbc.com/2022/03/23/inside-asml-the-company-advanced-chipmakers-use-for-euv-  
3215 lithography.html](https://www.cnbc.com/2022/03/23/inside-asml-the-company-advanced-chipmakers-use-for-euv-lithography.html)
- 3216 [47] <https://www.labmanager.com/>

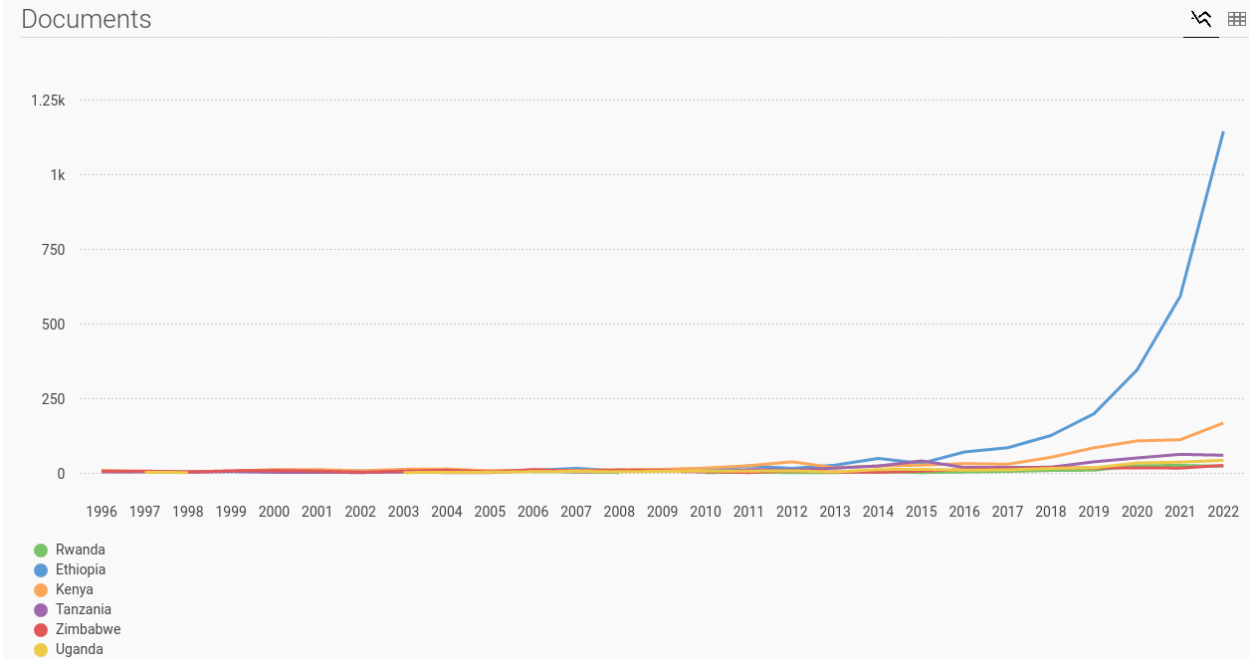
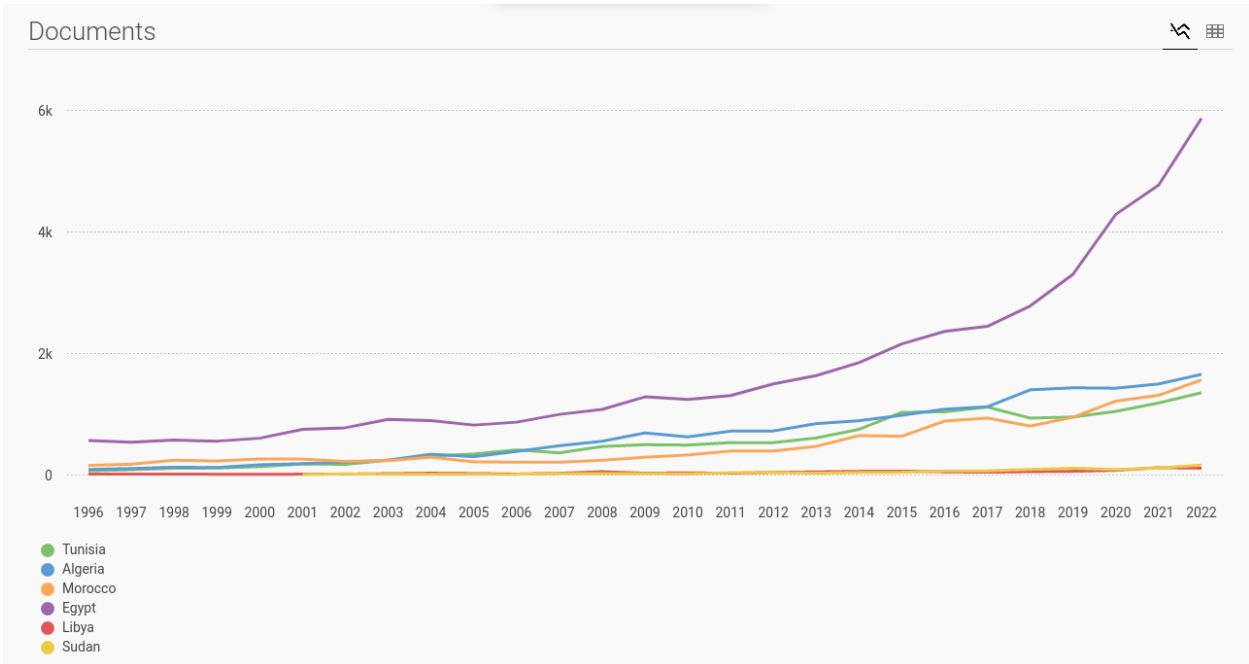
- 3217 [48] Science. 2023 Mar 31;379(6639):eadg0014. doi: 10.1126/science.adg0014.
- 3218 [49] Nature Reviews Physics volume 3, pages441–453 (2021) DOI:10.1038/s42254-021-00306-5
- 3219 [50] N.Stodart, P. Gueye2; U, Goerlach, <https://indico.cern.ch/event/1061921/book-of-abstracts.pdf>
- 3220 [51] E. Obara, <https://indico.cern.ch/event/1061921/book-of-abstracts.pdf>
- 3221 [52] <https://www.africanmrs.net/>
- 3222 [53] <https://www.mrs.org/>
- 3223 [54] *Optimism for Africa*, Nature Mater **17**, 209 (2018). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41563-018-0037-1>
- 3224 [55] <https://pau-au.africa/institutes/pausti/>
- 3225 [56] The Quantum Era Is Arriving, And It Will Be Transformational ! Chuck Brooks, Jul  
3226 20, 2022 [https://www.forbes.com/sites/chuckbrooks/2022/07/20/the-quantum-era-is-arriving-and-it-](https://www.forbes.com/sites/chuckbrooks/2022/07/20/the-quantum-era-is-arriving-and-it-will-be-transformational-/)  
3227 [will-be-transformational-/](https://www.forbes.com/sites/chuckbrooks/2022/07/20/the-quantum-era-is-arriving-and-it-will-be-transformational-/)
- 3228 [57] <https://arxiv.org/abs/1901.02789>
- 3229 [58] <https://thegeopolitics.com/the-geopolitics-of-the-new-oil-semiconductors/>
- 3230 [59] [https://ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/IP\\_21\\_3733?trk=article-ssr-frontend-](https://ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/IP_21_3733?trk=article-ssr-frontend-pulse_little-text-block)  
3231 [pulse\\_little-text-block](https://ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/IP_21_3733?trk=article-ssr-frontend-pulse_little-text-block)
- 3232 [60] <https://graphene-flagship.eu/>
- 3233 [61] [https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/library/european-chips-act-communication-regulation-joint-](https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/library/european-chips-act-communication-regulation-joint-undertaking-and-recommendation)  
3234 [undertaking-and-recommendation](https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/library/european-chips-act-communication-regulation-joint-undertaking-and-recommendation)
- 3235 [62] [https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/research-area/industrial-research-and-innovation/key-](https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/research-area/industrial-research-and-innovation/key-enabling-technologies/chemicals-and-advanced-materials_en)  
3236 [enabling-technologies/chemicals-and-advanced-materials\\_en](https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/research-area/industrial-research-and-innovation/key-enabling-technologies/chemicals-and-advanced-materials_en)
- 3237 [63] <https://unu.edu/article/when-chips-are-down-increasingly-cutthroat-political-economy-computer-chips>
- 3238 [64] <https://repository.uneca.org/bitstream/handle/10855/43636/b11982615.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>
- 3239 [65] [https://www.reuters.com/world/africa/nigerias-tinubu-urges-un-help-curb-exploitation-africas-](https://www.reuters.com/world/africa/nigerias-tinubu-urges-un-help-curb-exploitation-africas-resources-2023-09-21/)  
3240 [resources-2023-09-21/](https://www.reuters.com/world/africa/nigerias-tinubu-urges-un-help-curb-exploitation-africas-resources-2023-09-21/)
- 3241 [66] Learning to Catch up in Africa, A. Oqubay, T. Tesfachew  
3242 <https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198841760.003.0013>
- 3243 [67] <https://arxiv.org/pdf/2206.03145.pdf> Physics Education for Capacity Development and Research in Africa, S. Ramaila  
3244 [arxiv.org/pdf/2206.03145.pdf](https://arxiv.org/pdf/2206.03145.pdf)
- 3245 [68] Cyranoski, D., Gilbert, N., Ledford, H. et al. Education: The PhD factory. Nature 472, 276–279 (2011).  
3246 <https://doi.org/10.1038/472276a>
- 3247 [69] <https://www.academics.com/guide/unemployed-phd>
- 3248 [70] There is life after academia. Nature **513**, 5 (2014). <https://doi.org/10.1038/513005a>
- 3249 [71] [https://www.sepnet.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Where-Do-Physics-Doctoral-Graduates-Go-](https://www.sepnet.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Where-Do-Physics-Doctoral-Graduates-Go-SEPnet-PGR-Destination-and-Placement-Report-2016.pdf)  
3250 [SEPnet-PGR-Destination-and-Placement-Report-2016.pdf](https://www.sepnet.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Where-Do-Physics-Doctoral-Graduates-Go-SEPnet-PGR-Destination-and-Placement-Report-2016.pdf)

- 3251 [72] Analysis of the market for Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and economic returns in Cameroon: An  
3252 archetypical African economy Sophie E. Etomes and Ernest L. Molua, *Heliyon* 9 (2023) e21679,  
3253 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2023.e21679>
- 3254 [73] Sa'id, R.S., Fuwape, I., Dikand/'e, A.M. *et al.* Physics in Africa. *Nat Rev Phys* 2, 520–523 (2020).  
3255 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s42254-020-0239-8>
- 3256 [74] S.Haddad, G. Kamel, L. B. Drissi, S. Chigome, arXiv:2302.06505,  
3257 <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2302.06505>
- 3258 [75] Chetty, N., Martin, R., Scandolo, S. Material progress in Africa. *Nature Phys* 6, 830–832 (2010).  
3259 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nphys1842>
- 3260 [76] Amolo, G., Chetty, N., Hassanali, A. et al. Growing Materials Science in Africa – The Case of the African  
3261 School for Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA). *MRS Advances* 3, 2183–2201  
3262 (2018). <https://doi.org/10.1557/adv.2018.185>
- 3263 [77] Schooling Africa: Computational Materials Science education and research, N. Chetty<sup>1</sup> and R M Martin,  
3264 *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* **1512** 012042 (2020), doi:10.1088/1742-6596/1512/1/012042
- 3265 [78] <https://www.scimagojr.com>
- 3266 [79] <https://arua.org.za/coe-men/>
- 3267 [80] <https://www.csir.co.za/national-centre-nano-structured-materials>
- 3268 [81] <https://www.zewailcity.edu.eg>
- 3269 [82] <https://www.mascir.com/en/home/>
- 3270 [83] <https://crtse.dz>
- 3271 [84] <http://www.crtten.rnrt.tn/>
- 3272 [85] <https://crmn.rnrt.tn/>
- 3273 [86] <https://chpc.ac.za/>
- 3274 [87] <http://hpc.compchem.net/>
- 3275 [88] <https://www.univ-medea.dz/en/data-intensive-computing-platform/>
- 3276 [89] <https://hpc.marwan.ma>
- 3277 [90] <https://aps.org/programs/international/programs/journals.cfm>
- 3278 [91] <http://ejds.ictp.it/ejds/>
- 3279 [92] <https://sciencebusiness.net/news/international-news/europe-eyes-closer-research-and-innovation-cooperation-africa>
- 3280
- 3281 [93] <https://aerapscience.org/eu-funding/>
- 3282 [94] [www.IST-Africa.org](http://www.IST-Africa.org)
- 3283 [95] <https://euraxess.ec.europa.eu/worldwide/africa> Eu-AU programme
- 3284 [96] <https://www.horizon-europe.gouv.fr/african-union-european-union-innovation-platform-34642>

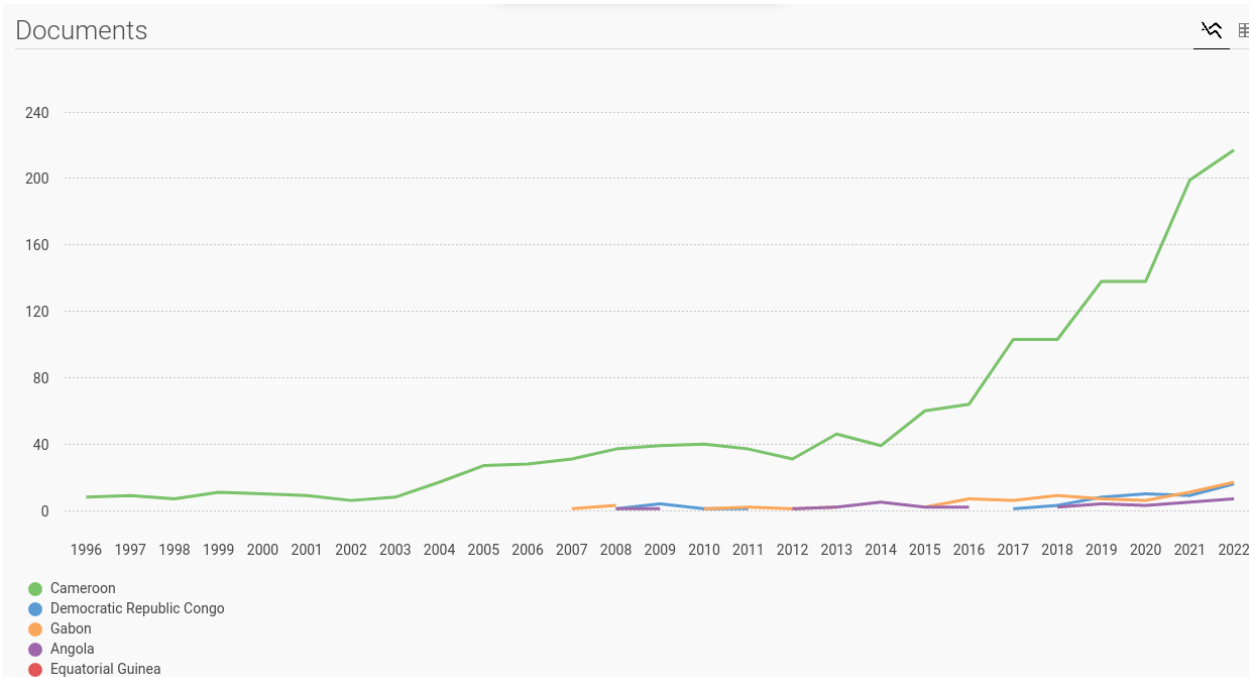
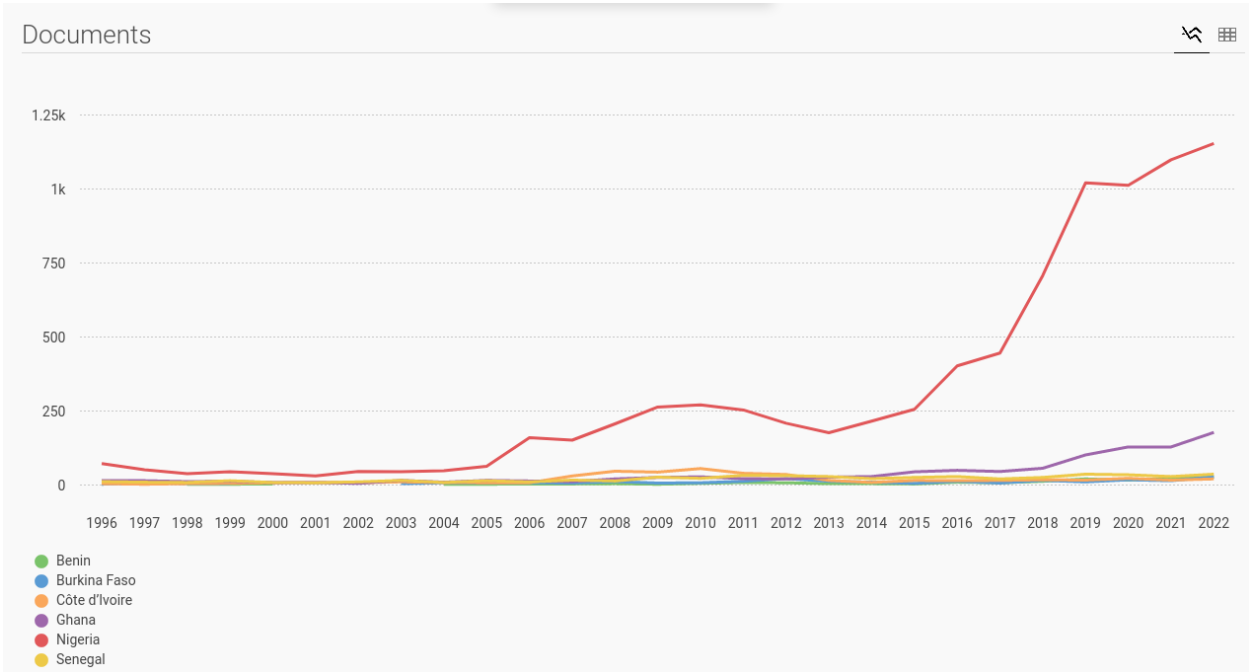
- 3285 [97] <https://www.universityworldnews.com/post.php?story=20210616151534847>
- 3286 [98] [https://www.cnbc.com/2022/03/23/inside-asml-the-company-advanced-chipmakers-use-for-euv-](https://www.cnbc.com/2022/03/23/inside-asml-the-company-advanced-chipmakers-use-for-euv-lithography.html)  
3287 [lithography.html](https://www.cnbc.com/2022/03/23/inside-asml-the-company-advanced-chipmakers-use-for-euv-lithography.html)
- 3288 [99] <https://www.labmanager.com/>
- 3289 [100] Science. 2023 Mar 31;379(6639):eadg0014. doi: 10.1126/science.adg0014.
- 3290 [101] Nature Reviews Physics volume 3, pages441–453 (2021) DOI:10.1038/s42254-021-00306-5
- 3291 [102] N.Stodart, P. Gueye2; U, Goerlach, <https://indico.cern.ch/event/1061921/book-of-abstracts.pdf>
- 3292 [103] E. Obara, <https://indico.cern.ch/event/1061921/book-of-abstracts.pdf>
- 3293 [104] <https://www.africanmrs.net/>
- 3294 [105] <https://www.mrs.org/>
- 3295 [106] *Optimism for Africa*. Nature Mater **17**, 209 (2018). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41563-018-0037-1>
- 3296 [107] <https://pau-au.africa/institutes/pausti/>

<sup>3297</sup> **Appendix**

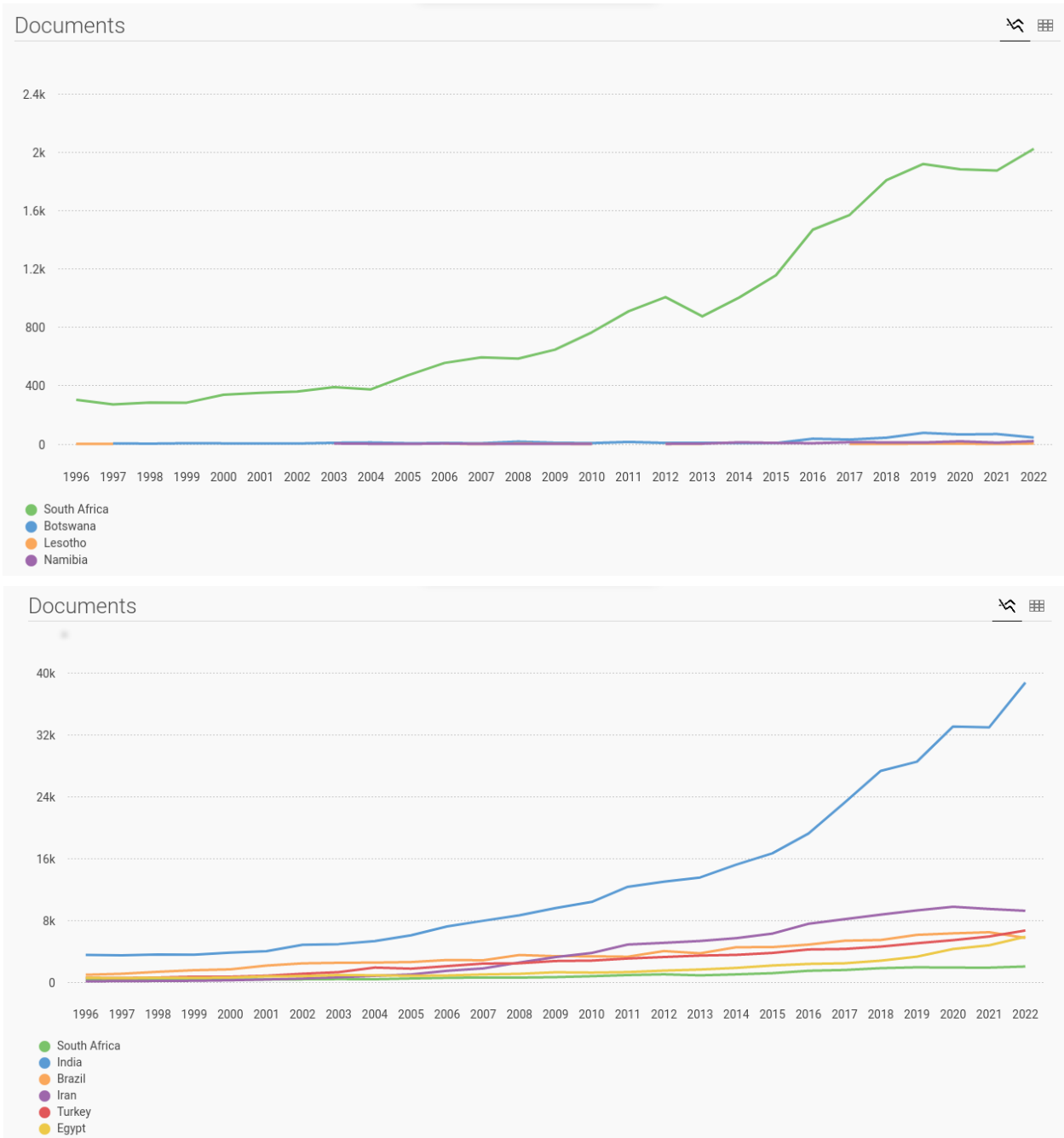




**Figure -5.** Number of publications per year in Materials Sciences for North and Eastern African countries, after Scimago Scimago.



**Figure -6.** Number of publications per year in Materials Sciences for Western and Central African countries, after Scimago [78].



**Figure -7.** Number of publications per year in Materials Sciences for South African countries, Iran, Turkey, India an Brazil and countries in different continents, after Scimago [78].



---

---

# Medical Physics Working Group

3298 Stephen Avery<sup>1</sup>, Rajaa Sebihi<sup>2</sup>

3299 <sup>1</sup>Penn Medicine, UPenn, USA

3300 <sup>2</sup>Mohammed V University, Morocco.

## 3301 14.1 Introduction and Motivation

3302 Africa is rapidly acquiring high-tech medical imaging equipment such as multi-slices helical computed  
3303 tomography (CT) scanners, as well as hybrid imaging technologies like combining single photon emission  
3304 tomography (SPECT) and positron emission tomography (PET) with CT. However, without proper special-  
3305 ized support, this advancement in technology has the potential of significantly increasing the population's  
3306 exposure to ionizing radiation. The safe use of these technologies requires proper quality assurance proce-  
3307 dures, calibration of imaging equipment and optimization of the radiation dose to the patient, which may not  
3308 be properly done in the absence of a qualified medical physicist. The degree of involvement of the medical  
3309 physicist is determined by the complexity of the radiological procedures and the associated radiation risks  
3310 [1].

3311 The essential responsibility of the Qualified Medical Physicist's clinical practice is to assure the safe and  
3312 effective delivery of radiation to achieve a diagnostic or therapeutic result as prescribed in patient care [2,3,4].  
3313 The responsibilities of the medical physicist include: protection of the patient and others from potentially  
3314 harmful or excessive radiation; establishment of adequate protocols to ensure accurate patient dosimetry;  
3315 the measurement and characterization of radiation; the determination of delivered dose; advancement of  
3316 procedures necessary to ensure image quality; development and direction of quality assurance programs; and  
3317 assistance to other health care professionals in optimizing the balance between the beneficial and deleterious  
3318 effects of radiation; and compliance with applicable federal and state regulations [5] .

3319 Unfortunately, in most African countries, there is a critical shortage or absence of qualified medical physicists  
3320 in hospitals, clinics and other health care facilities that use radiation technology. This problem is particularly  
3321 critical in diagnostic imaging units (either in diagnostic radiology or nuclear medicine) that usually have no  
3322 qualified medical physicist in their workforce. This may lead to patients receiving non-optimized radiation  
3323 procedures, resulting in inadequate diagnosis or treatment, or in extreme cases from the harmful effects of  
3324 radiation due to overexposure.

## 3325 14.2 Major challenges Scientific activities

3326 Medical physicists play a vital role in ensuring the safe and effective use of radiation and imaging technologies  
3327 in diagnostic and therapeutic medical procedures. However, several factors pose challenges to the field that  
3328 can impact their work and the quality of healthcare services in the region requiring strategic solutions and  
3329 priority actions. Some of the key challenges include :

### 3330 14.2.1 Limited Resources

3331 Many African countries face challenges in terms of limited financial resources, leading to inadequate funding  
3332 for healthcare infrastructure, including radiation therapy and diagnostic imaging facilities.

### 3333 14.2.2 Shortage of Qualified Personnel

3334 There is often a shortage of qualified medical physicists in Africa. This shortage may result from limited  
3335 training programs, brain drain (qualified professionals leaving for better opportunities abroad), and difficul-  
3336 ties in attracting and retaining skilled professionals.

### 3337 14.2.3 Inadequate Infrastructure

3338 Some regions lack the necessary infrastructure for advanced medical physics services. This includes a shortage  
3339 of modern equipment, such as linear accelerators, CT scanners, and other advanced imaging devices.

### 3340 14.2.4 Education and Training Gaps

3341 Insufficient training opportunities for medical physicists can lead to a lack of specialized skills. Comprehensive  
3342 education programs, including postgraduate training and continuous professional development, are crucial  
3343 to ensuring a competent workforce.

### 3344 14.2.5 Regulatory Frameworks

3345 Inconsistent or inadequate regulatory frameworks for radiation safety and medical physics may exist in some  
3346 countries. A robust regulatory system is essential to ensure the safe and effective use of radiation in medical  
3347 procedures. In most of African countries, medical physicist is not recognized as a profession

### 3348 14.2.6 Access to Continuing Education

3349 Limited access to ongoing training and continuing education programs can hinder the professional develop-  
3350 ment of medical physicists. Staying updated with the latest advancements is crucial for maintaining high  
3351 standards of care.

### 3352 14.2.7 Geographic Disparities

3353 Disparities in healthcare infrastructure and services can exist between urban and rural areas, with more  
3354 resources concentrated in urban centers. This can result in uneven access to advanced medical physics  
3355 services.

### 3356 14.2.8 Lack of Research Opportunities

3357 Limited research opportunities in medical physics may hinder the development of innovative solutions and  
3358 the advancement of the field in the region.

### 3359 14.2.9 Technological Obsolescence

3360 The rapid evolution of medical technology means that equipment may become obsolete quickly. Limited  
3361 financial resources make it challenging for healthcare facilities to keep up with technological advancements.

### 3362 14.2.10 Public Awareness

3363 Lack of public awareness about the role and importance of medical physicists in healthcare may contribute  
3364 to a lower appreciation of their contributions and the challenges they face.

3365 Efforts to address these challenges often involve collaboration between international organizations, govern-  
3366 ments, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and educational institutions. These collaborations can focus  
3367 on improving education and training opportunities, investing in infrastructure, and implementing effective  
3368 regulatory frameworks to enhance the practice of medical physics in Africa.

## 3369 14.3 Progress, Achievements, Solutions

3370 While challenges exist, there have been notable progress, achievements, and ongoing efforts to address issues  
3371 in the field of medical physics in Africa. Some positive developments include:

### 3372 **14.3.1 Training Programs**

3373 Expansion of educational programs in medical physics: Several African countries have taken steps to  
3374 establish or expand educational programs in medical physics at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels,  
3375 contributing to a growing pool of qualified professionals [5,6] .

### 3376 **14.3.2 International Collaboration**

3377 Collaborative initiatives with international organizations: Partnerships with organizations such as the Inter-  
3378 national Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), World Health Organization (WHO), ICTP, and other international  
3379 bodies have facilitated knowledge exchange, training opportunities, and resource mobilization.

### 3380 **14.3.3 Capacity Building**

3381 Capacity-building projects: Various projects focus on enhancing the capacity of medical physics services.  
3382 These projects often involve the donation or support for acquiring modern equipment and technologies.

### 3383 **14.3.4 Research and Innovation**

3384 Growing research activities: Some African medical physicists are actively engaged in research, contributing  
3385 to advancements in the field. Research can lead to innovative solutions tailored to the specific needs and  
3386 conditions in the region.

### 3387 **14.3.5 Advancements in Telemedicine**

3388 Utilization of telemedicine: Telemedicine applications have been employed to provide remote support,  
3389 consultation, and training for medical physicists in underserved areas, overcoming geographic disparities.

### 3390 **14.3.6 Public Awareness and Advocacy**

3391 Increasing public awareness: Efforts to raise awareness about the role of medical physicists and the impor-  
3392 tance of radiation safety have been made through public health campaigns and educational programs.



### 3393 14.3.7 Regulatory Enhancements

3394 Strengthening regulatory frameworks: Some countries are working to enhance and enforce regulatory frame-  
3395 works related to radiation safety and medical physics practices, ensuring compliance with international  
3396 standards.

### 3397 14.3.8 Professional Networks

3398 Development of professional networks: Networking opportunities, both within Africa and internationally,  
3399 have facilitated information sharing, collaboration, and mentorship among medical physicists.

### 3400 14.3.9 Support from NGOs and Foundations

3401 Support from non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and foundations: Various NGOs and philanthropic  
3402 foundations provide financial and technical support to improve medical physics services in Africa.

### 3403 14.3.10 Focus on Sustainable Solutions

3404 Emphasis on sustainable solutions: Initiatives are increasingly focusing on developing sustainable models for  
3405 maintaining and upgrading medical physics infrastructure, considering long-term viability.

3406 While progress has been made, ongoing efforts are necessary to sustain and expand these achievements. Key  
3407 solutions involve continued investment in education and training, infrastructure development, regulatory  
3408 enforcement, and international collaboration. Encouraging local leadership, empowering healthcare profes-  
3409 sionals, and advocating for policy changes are integral parts of fostering sustainable improvements in medical  
3410 physics across the African continent.

## 3411 14.4 High priority future needs

3412 As medical physics in Africa continues to evolve, several high-priority future needs have been identified to  
3413 address challenges and enhance the quality of healthcare services. Some of these needs include increase the  
3414 awareness and recognition of role of medical physicists in medical imaging, in addition to the following.

### 3415 14.4.1 Capacity building for medical physicists in imaging

- 3416 • Implement and extend the educational to reach across the continent to new Members who have  
3417 requested assistance to move forward with national cancer control plans.
- 3418 • Increase the frequency of teaching and formal training activities in the centers and abroad.

- 3419 • Establishment an education and training programme in Zones and affiliated to the university to promote  
3420 the education and training programme.
- 3421 • training of the existing qualified therapy medical physicists to support Diagnostics Radiology and  
3422 Nuclear Medicine.
- 3423 • E-learning platform for training [5]
- 3424 • Regional guidelines for academic education and training programs for imaging physicists e-learning [8].

#### 3425 **14.4.2 Establish diagnostic reference levels (DRLs) for nuclear medicine(NM)** 3426 **and diagnostic radiology (DR)**

- 3427 • Standardizing the procedures and optimizing the parameters affecting the dose delivered to patients.
- 3428 • Focus on paediatric imaging by way of examination of a certain number of criteria linked to these  
3429 practice.

#### 3430 **14.4.3 Expansion of Training Programs**

- 3431 • Establish and expand educational programs in medical physics at both undergraduate and postgraduate  
3432 levels to meet the increasing demand for qualified professionals.

#### 3433 **14.4.4 Continued Professional Development**

- 3434 • Develop ongoing training and professional development opportunities to ensure that medical physicists  
3435 stay abreast of advancements in technology and best practices.

#### 3436 **14.4.5 Research and Innovation**

- 3437 • Foster a culture of research and innovation within the field of medical physics to address local challenges  
3438 and contribute to the global body of knowledge.

#### 3439 **14.4.6 Infrastructure Development**

- 3440 • Invest in the development and maintenance of modern infrastructure, including upgrading existing  
3441 equipment and acquiring new technologies for diagnosis and treatment.
- 3442 • Harmonization of quality assurance/quality control programme in medical imaging in Africa [7]
- 3443 • Facilities and technical equipment for quality control as well as radiology and nuclear medicine.
- 3444 • Training on QA/QC in Nuclear medicine and diagnostic radiology.
- 3445 • Implement & develop QA Programme.

#### 3446 14.4.7 International Collaboration

- 3447 • Strengthen and expand collaborations with international organizations, institutions, and professionals  
3448 to facilitate knowledge exchange, training, and resource mobilization.
- 3449 • Collaboration among African member states will be elevated regional guidelines for academic education  
3450 and training programmes.

#### 3451 14.4.8 Telemedicine Integration

- 3452 • Promote the integration of telemedicine solutions to provide remote support, consultation, and training,  
3453 especially in under-served and remote areas.

#### 3454 14.4.9 Patient Safety and Quality Assurance

- 3455 • Emphasize patient safety through the implementation and enforcement of rigorous quality assurance  
3456 programs in medical physics practices.
- 3457 • Training workshop on the acceptance testing and commissioning of diagnostic/interventional radiology  
3458 machine used for paediatric patients
- 3459 • Increase the awareness about the radio sensitivity of pediatric patients by educating or having work-  
3460 shops with hospital managers, government policy makers and recruiters, radiologist, radiographers,  
3461 clinicians about the need and role of the medical physicist.

#### 3462 14.4.10 Standardization and Certification

- 3463 • Work towards standardizing medical physics practices and certifications across the region to ensure  
3464 consistency and adherence to international standards.

#### 3465 14.4.11 Regulatory Framework Strengthening

- 3466 • Strengthen regulatory frameworks related to radiation safety and medical physics practices to ensure  
3467 compliance with international guidelines and standards.

#### 3468 14.4.12 Application for the official accreditation

- 3469 • or registration of Medical Physicists by the Health Professions Council or appropriate body to ensure  
3470 that minimum training requirements must be implemented by the Health Authority that employs  
3471 Medical Physicists.

#### 3472 14.4.13 Public Awareness Campaigns

- 3473 • Conduct public awareness campaigns to educate the public, healthcare providers, and policymakers  
3474 about the critical role of medical physicists in healthcare and the importance of radiation safety.

#### 3475 14.4.14 Networking and Collaboration

- 3476 • Encourage the establishment of professional networks and collaboration platforms to facilitate infor-  
3477 mation sharing, mentorship, and collaborative research initiatives.

#### 3478 14.4.15 Improve the quality of the service provided

- 3479 • Continue to develop and implement quality procedures ; request to the IAEA to support with manual  
3480 and ICT material on the quality management system.

#### 3481 14.4.16 Sustainable Funding Models

- 3482 • Develop sustainable funding models for medical physics services to ensure consistent access to resources  
3483 for education, infrastructure development, and ongoing operations.

#### 3484 14.4.17 Local Leadership Empowerment

- 3485 • Empower local leadership within the field of medical physics to take ownership of initiatives, advocate  
3486 for policy changes, and drive sustainable improvements.

#### 3487 14.4.18 Capacity Building for Healthcare Providers

- 3488 • Provide training and capacity-building programs for healthcare providers to enhance their understand-  
3489 ing of medical physics concepts and the safe use of radiation in medical procedures.

#### 3490 14.4.19 Adaptation to Technological Advances

- 3491 • Prepare for and adapt to technological advances in medical physics by incorporating new equipment,  
3492 treatment techniques, and imaging modalities. By addressing these high-priority needs, stakeholders  
3493 can contribute to the growth and sustainability of medical physics in Africa, ultimately improving  
3494 patient care, enhancing safety, and advancing the field.
- 3495 • Collaboration among governments, healthcare institutions, educational bodies, and international part-  
3496 ners is essential to successfully meet these needs.

## 14.5 Conclusion

3497

3498 The field of medical physics in Africa presents both challenges and promising opportunities for improvement  
3499 in healthcare delivery. Despite facing issues such as limited resources, a shortage of qualified personnel, and  
3500 disparities in infrastructure, there are ongoing efforts to address these challenges.

3501 Key solutions involve the expansion of training programs, international collaborations, infrastructure develop-  
3502 ment, continuous professional development, and research support. Prioritizing capacity building, regulatory  
3503 compliance, and public engagement are crucial for the sustainable growth of medical physics services across  
3504 the continent.

3505 As Africa works towards strengthening its medical physics capabilities, the concerted efforts of governments,  
3506 healthcare institutions, educational bodies, and international partners will play a pivotal role in shaping  
3507 a future where quality and safe medical physics practices contribute significantly to the advancement of  
3508 healthcare in the region. Through these endeavors, the potential for positive impact on patient care,  
3509 technological advancements, and overall healthcare infrastructure in Africa remains promising.

## Bibliography

3510

- [1] IAEA, 2011, Radiation Protection and Safety of Radiation Sources : International Basic Safety Standards, General Safety Requirements Part 3. 2011.
- [2] ICPR, 2011, International Commission on Radiological Protection, Statement on tissue reaction - April 21, 2011.
- [3] ICRP, 2007, International Commission of radiation protection Recommendations, publication No103.
- [4] IAEA, Medical Management of Radiation Injuries, No.101.
- [5] IAEA HUMAN HEALTH SERIES, Roles and Responsibilities, and Education and Training Requirements for Clinically Qualified Medical Physicists, No. 25
- [6] Dahir n°1-14-149u cdué 25 chaouall1435 (22taoût) lportant promulgation de la loi n° 142-12 relative à la sûreté et à la sécurité nucléaires et radiologiques et à la création de l'Agence marocaine de sûreté et de sécurité nucléaires et radiologiques.
- [7] IOMP Recommendations for Continuing Professional Development for Medical Physicists
- [8] Normes de sûreté de l'AIEA, Radioprotection professionnelle, Guide général de sûreté N° GSG-7

3511

3512

3513

3514

3515

3516

3517

3518

3519

3520

3521

3522

3523

---

---

# Nuclear Physics Working Group

Iyabo Usman<sup>1</sup>

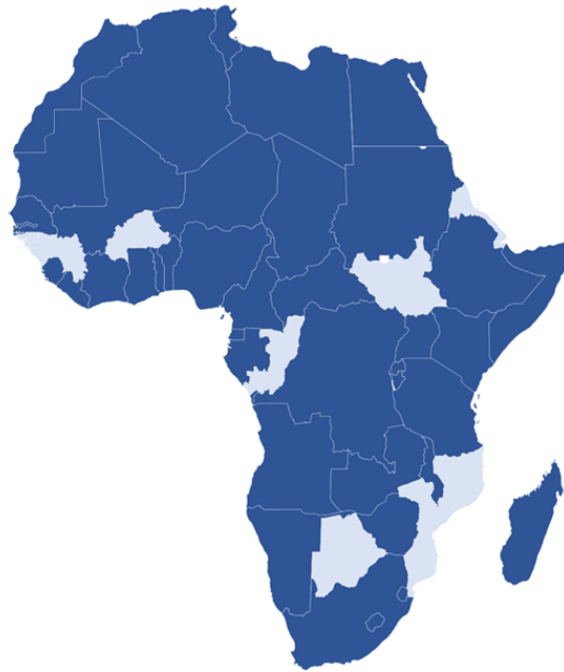
<sup>1</sup>University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa

Simon Connell<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>University of Johannesburg, South Africa

## 15.1 Introduction and Motivation

Nuclear science, technology and research represent the underlying foundation of all nuclear applications. Nuclear applications contribute in many ways to health, development and security worldwide. They are used in a broad range of areas, from power production to medicine, agriculture, food safety, environment, forensics, industry, and the analysis of artefacts. Continuous research efforts and knowledge expansion in nuclear physics is necessary to further technological innovation, which in turn brings about new benefits for society. There are university level nuclear training facilities in many countries in at least 40 of the 55 countries in Africa. There are 432 clinical Linacs and throughout the continent and 5 countries have Accelerator facilities. Two countries have viable nuclear regulators, 8 have research reactors, and a total of 10 have or are seriously considering nuclear power. One would therefore imagine Africa should have a healthy platform from which to grow its capacity in nuclear related training, research and technological capacity. The IAEA is an important player in developing the nuclear science and technological capacity in Africa. It runs a nuclear science program through AFCONE and AFRA to help its Member States to benefit from the various existing radiation applications. It also assists and advises them on their needs for capacity-building, research and development in the nuclear sciences, for instance with regard to the utilization of particle accelerators, research reactors and nuclear instrumentation, including nuclear fusion research and technology, for the full suite of applications, including energy, medicine, agriculture and manufacturing industry. However, the existing capacity and facilities do not cover sufficiently the required opportunities for the African population. The absence of technological development needed for running nuclear facilities are still very insufficient excepted in very few cases. Therefore, future upgrade plans as well as their role in the socioeconomic development in Africa must be addressed. The nuclear physics research field is relatively old but very important research field with several journals dedicated to both the theoretical and experimental findings. It is a fundamental field from which many other fields of research have emanated and with very many spin-off applications.



**Figure 15-1.** *Estimated footprint of nuclear training in Africa via NEST participation.*

## 15.2 Overview of Nuclear training in Africa

The countries in Africa which have nuclear training programmes include Algeria, Angola, Benin, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Africa, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, The Gambia, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe. This has been estimated from the participation in the AFRA-NEST programme and is also shown graphically in figure 1 [1]. AFRA-NEST was established by AFRA [2] in 2007 to support nuclear training and also nuclear knowledge management. The footprint of nuclear training is therefore the majority of African countries. This can be considered a good platform, and the AFCONE, AFRA and AFRA-NEST programmes already forming a good level of co-ordination for nuclear training.

Recently, The IAEA and South Africa's Laboratory for Accelerator Based Sciences, NRF-iThemba LABS, have signed a major agreement to collaborate on achieving major goals regarding accelerator-based sciences and training. But due to bad South African immigration policy, access to this facility is limited to only few nuclear researchers in Africa.



## 15.3 Overview of nuclear related facilities in Africa

The nuclear related facilities extend from Particle Accelerators, Nuclear Reactors, medical Clinical facilities that use radiation, Laboratories with smaller nuclear facilities and instrumentation, such as various nuclear radiation sources and detectors, and then implementations of the same in applications in other areas such as Agriculture and manufacturing industries.

### 15.3.1 Particle Accelerators : Research facilities and Medical Facilities

The following nuclear related research facilities exist, with their countries and also links to the facilities.

- Ghana:

The Accelerator Laboratory at the Obafemi Awolowo University has a 1.7MV Pelletron Tandem Accelerator [3]

- Nigeria:

Centre for Energy Research and Development (CERD)

Centre for Energy Research and Training(CERT)

The Accelerator Laboratory at the Obafemi Awolowo University has a 1.7MV Pelletron Tandem Accelerator [4].

- Egypt:

The Nuclear Research Centre (NRC) has a MGC-20 cyclotron and a 3 MV Tandetron [5].

- Algiers:

The Nuclear Research Centre of Algiers (CRNA) has a 3.75 MV Van de Graaff accelerator [6].

- South Africa:

The iThemba LABS has a 200 MeV separated-sector cyclotron (SSC) with two injector cyclotrons, 6 MV Tandem accelerator, 3 MV Tandetron. The main campus view of the SSC is shown in figure 2 below [7].

The Nuclear Energy Corporation of South Africa (Necsa) has a Van de Graaff accelerator, capable of going up to a terminal potential 4 MV and a Radio Frequency Quadrupole (RFQ) accelerator, capable of accelerating deuterons up to energies between 3.7 MeV and 5.1 MeV or protons between 1.8 and 2.5 MeV [8].

The University of Pretoria as a 2 MV Van de Graaff Accelerator [9].

National Metreological Institute South Africa:(NMISA).

The medical facilities make extensive use of electron linacs for clinical treatments. An audit has been performed by the IAEA and is available at the Directory of Radiotherapy Centres (DIRAC) [10]. The total number found is 432. The literature on this topic indicates that Africa is in dire need of technical experts and increased investment to keep them many of them in an appropriate state of operation. Nonetheless, this can be considered a proxy for data indicating the penetration of nuclear medical technology in Africa. Most especially, in the use of modern facilities to validate and provide improved experimental information on nuclei across the periodic table, as well as providing new and balanced scientific interpretation for experimental observations. Researchers in nuclear field across Africa are few, despite the long historical development of nuclear technology in South Africa. Know nuclear facilities are:

In the present configuration, the accelerator facilities are organized into 5 main categories:



**Figure 15-2.** The iThemba LABS has a 200 MeV separated-sector cyclotron (SSC) with two injector cyclotrons in South Africa [7].



**Figure 15-3.** Accelerator-Based Neutron Sources: Blue (146 with 3 in Africa) [10]

- 3606 ● Accelerator-Based Neutron Sources: Blue (146 with 3 in Africa)
- 3607 ● Boron Neutron Capture Therapy (BNCT) facilities: Orange (29 with 0 in Africa)
- 3608 ● Electrostatic Accelerators: Red (322 with 7 in Africa)
- 3609 ● Synchrotron Light Sources: Light Blue (60 with 0 in Africa)
- 3610 ● X-ray Free Electron Laser Sources: Yellow (14 with 0 in Africa)

### 3611 15.3.2 Nuclear Reactors

3612 Nuclear reactors are categorised into reactors for power generation and research reactors or so-called Materials  
 3613 Test Reactors (MTR). Eleven (11) research reactors currently exist across the African continent, covering  
 3614 a wide power range, from 0.1 kW to 22 MW. Common designs include General Atomics' TRIGA model  
 3615 and the miniature neutron source reactor (MNSR). The countries with Research Reactors include Ghana,  
 3616 Nigeria, Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Morocco, DRC and South Africa.

## 15.4 ASFAP related Activities for the Nuclear Working Group

The first mini-workshop organised by the ASFAP Nuclear Physics group took place on 2nd March 2022 with four contributions: i) “ASFAP introduction”; ii) “Nuclear Physics Activities at BIUST”; iii) “The Pan African Virtual Nuclear University”; and, iv) report from a student “Tanzania: challenges facing nuclear physics research (lack of suitable and qualified personnel, laboratory equipment for nuclear research, etc.)”. It followed with a discussion session in which few relevant aspects were brought-up, such as the need for a training session on Geant4 program (a nuclear and particle physics simulation software). So far, 4 LOIs have been received: three on experimental facilities and one about education and training.

### 15.4.1 Major challenges

South Africa is facing challenges with energy generation and everyone has to work around load shedding. This ongoing load shedding is negatively affecting nuclear physics research because the main instrument required to conduct experiments and collect data must be turned off during periods of high load shedding implemented by Eskom. For the past year or so, experiments have been postponed at iThemba LABS due to load-shedding. This is the major challenges facing African countries in the running of nuclear physics experiments without power interruption. The International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor (ITER), is “arguably the most complex machine ever designed,” according to Laban Coblenz, head of communication at the ITER Organization. More than 30 nations are working together to build the world’s largest tokamak to demonstrate the feasibility of harnessing fusion at an industrial scale. However, no African countries were among those involved. In order to meet up with the evolving fusion research, we need to take more responsibilities in the ongoing fusion research activities, and not left behind. Other challenges that can be considered are intensive Outreach Activities through sponsorship by non-governmental and private organisations in Africa, Sustainability and Continuity of nuclear projects and research facilities across African countries, Effective communication through international collaborative projects, Hashtag “Physicists Without Borders initiative”, Facilitation of exchange program among researchers, educational partnerships, workshop, seminars and training of Suitably Qualified and Experienced Personnel (SQEP) in nuclear science and technology to overcome aged workforce in African countries.

## 15.5 High-priority future needs

- Establishment of Regional Centres for Nuclear Physics Research Facility
- Development of Nuclear Physics Educational Program
- Human Recourses Capacity Development in Nuclear Science and Technology in Africa due to aged workforces and transfer of knowledge
- Outreach and Community Engagements/Interventions
- International collaborations
- Establishment of theoretical nuclear physics centre similar to ICTP-EAIFR Rwanda for each region in Africa for easy access and dissemination of information
- Government supports and funding towards Nuclear Education, Training and Research- From Policy Management to Implementation.

## 15.6 Synergies with neighbouring fields

While the direct impact on other fields might be less pronounced, the foundational knowledge generated through nuclear research can have interdisciplinary/multidisciplinary applications in fields such as materials science, astrophysics, and nuclear medicine and engineering.

## 15.7 Environmental and societal impact

Understandably, the foundational knowledge and advancements made in understanding nuclear structure can potentially have long-term implications. Some of these may include applications in nuclear energy development, materials science for radiation shielding, and fundamental insights into nuclear processes with implications for Astrophysics, medical imaging and treatments. While the immediate societal impacts might not be directly evident, the foundational knowledge generated holds promise for potential future applications. Majorly, the impact of nuclear physics research on the society lies majorly in fundamental and applied knowledge contribution and in training future generations for sustainable human capital development. That is, the production of new knowledge that will improve our understanding of the atomic nucleus and materials in general, and the training of those who will sustain the continued existence of the nuclear power industry, nuclear waste management and other allied nuclear industries. The COP28 climate conference has ended with a final agreement that highlights a need to transition away from fossil fuels and toward clean energy. The conference included a promise by more than 20 countries to triple nuclear capacity worldwide by mid-century. "The final COP28 text acknowledges the key role that carbon-free nuclear energy plays in putting the brakes on climate change," American Nuclear Society CEO Craig Piercy says. "We can only meet our net-zero emissions target by 2050 with a swift, large-scale deployment of new reactors worldwide." In the area of environmental impact, evidenced from the recently concluded COP28 where historic pledges and agreements considering nuclear energy as a viable solution to climate change were created towards achieving net-zero carbon, included Nuclear as part of global energy mix for sustainable development focussing on the deployment of Small Modular Reactors (SMRs) in African countries. The project aims to demonstrate a safe, clean and reliable nuclear source that operates autonomously for decades and generate stable energy for African grids.

## 15.8 Letters of Interests received

Meeting to discuss the ASFAP Nuclear Physics Letters of Interest (LOIs) was held on the 6th of July 2022 (Online). Below are the points raised on the 3 LOIs during the meeting:

### 15.8.1 NUPHAPHA-Nuclear Photonics Accelerated Physics for Africa

Kalambuka Angeyo (University of Nairobi, Kenya) presented the LOI on Nuclear Photonics using pulse lasers and novel sources based on African Union Agenda 2023. He further explained that similar facilities mostly in advanced developmental stage are taking place at ELI-NP in Bucharest Romania, MEGaRay at Lawrence Livermore USA, Nuclotron Based Ion Collider Facility NICA at Dubna Russia. Paving way out on how best African countries can benefited from this technology, suggestion was made that this initiative can be coordinated through African Laser Centre and iThemba LABS in South Africa.

### 15.8.2 The use of Am-Be neutron source for teaching and applied research

Sunday Jonah (Ahmadu Bello University, Nigeria) presented on the use of Am-Be neutron source for Physics education teaching, training and applied nuclear research purposes. He mentioned that similar set-up have been developed at Ghana Atomic Energy Commission (GAEC) through the financial supports from IAEA. Emphasis was placed that other African countries can benefited from this project through ASFAP education organising committee. There was a question raised by Mark on the actual cost implication and technical requirements for installation of this equipment at other African countries. This will include shielding, safety aspects as well as security of sources. The actual cost implication will be provided by Sunday Jonah and sent to the Nuclear Physics Committee. In terms of running expenses, there will be available training of technician through seminars and workshop to be organised via the IAEA regional training courses. In terms of communication and outreach, there was a suggestion that the committee should develop pamphlets for distribution to other African countries who might be interested in setting up similar training facility in their institutions regionally within the country.

### 15.8.3 Unique Research Facilities at the SSC Laboratory in South Africa

Iyabo Usman (University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa) presented on the updates about the South African Isotope Facility (SAIF) project taking place at iThemba LABS. New IBA cyclotron has been brought to complement the SSC and dedicate to the medical isotope production at iThemba LABS, Cape Town South Africa. Also, on the nuclear education and training activities, SAINTS program have been implemented whereby several training activities for undergraduate and postgraduate students are been organised. This includes training workshops on radiation protection, accelerators, radiation biophysics, nuclear metrology, detectors and GEANT4 simulations. More information on future workshops will be announced through ASFAP for participation by students from other African countries.

### 15.8.4 Challenges

: One of the attendee pointed out about challenges in accessing Am-Be training facilities in the northern part of Nigeria, and suggested if regional facility of the same kind can be implemented due to a very large geographical area of the country. Sunday Jonah and Moji Usikalu will prepare a proposal for six regional centres in Nigeria, and encourages all other countries to emulate this strategy.

Another challenge is the funding to set-up this training facility in African countries. A suggestion about approaching IAEA funding through AFRA technical cooperation research as alternative source of funding can be implemented vi National Liaison Officers of each member states in Africa.

Finally, challenges of getting more members signing up for the ASFAP Nuclear Physics group was mentioned in the discussion. Conveners and committee members should develop a strategic way to get more researchers involved. This can be achieved through nominating country representatives into the ASFAP Nuclear Physics working group.

In general, some of the problems facing nuclear physics communities in Africa include:

- Lack of experimental setups in many African countries

- 3726 • Problems of maintenance due to lack/absence of technical services
- 3727 • Affordability to purchase new equipment
- 3728 • Bureaucracy in laboratory governance and management
- 3729 • No funds to support students (Master, Ph.D students) and postdocs
- 3730 • Students are not trained during their Bachelor/Master to use the experimental setup
- 3731 • Cannot easily access equipment in other institutions in the same country
- 3732 • Acquisition of equipment is subject to time-consuming bureaucratic procedure
- 3733 • Lack of high performance computing centres for theoretical projects
- 3734 • Problems with internet connection to use HPC in other institutes
- 3735 • Lack of affordable and powerful workstations
- 3736 • Lack of commercial software licenses for nuclear physics simulations
- 3737 • No training within schools and workshops
- 3738 • Lack of suitable student exchange programs /projects among African countries

### 3739 **15.8.5 Contribution to Knowledge through research and innovation**

3740 What is the percentages of nuclear physics research publications in international high impact journals such as  
 3741 Physical Review C, Physical Review Letters, Nuclear Physics A, Physical Review Accelerators and Beams,  
 3742 European Nuclear Physics Journal, Physical Review X, and Reviews of Modern Physics? According to APS,  
 3743 Published by APS Physical Review Journals,

- 3744 • Since 1980, over 1,500 articles by authors in Africa have been published in the APS Physical Review  
 3745 Journals.
- 3746 • Over 110 articles published Physical Review Journals in 2020 were from authors in Africa.

3747 Statistics on the use of radioisotopes, uranium mining, movement of nuclear waste from power plant to  
 3748 the repository waste disposal. Link to the future of the need for power sources to reduce climate change.  
 3749 Therefore, the future is nuclear fusion

## Bibliography

- 3750
- 3751 [1] The website of AFRA-NEST. <https://www.afra-web.org/afra-nest>
- 3752 [2] The Website of AFRA. <https://www.afra-web.org>
- 3753 [3] See the document accessed: [https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/4.Ghana\\_Presentation\\_Ghana.pdf](https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/4.Ghana_Presentation_Ghana.pdf).
- 3754 [4] See the document accessed: [https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/5.Nigeria\\_The-](https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/5.Nigeria_The-Nigeria-Particle-Accelerator-Facility.pdf)  
3755 [Nigeria-Particle-Accelerator-Facility.pdf](https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/5.Nigeria_The-Nigeria-Particle-Accelerator-Facility.pdf)
- 3756 [5] See the document accessed: [https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/3.AFCONE\\_IAEA\\_Al-](https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/3.AFCONE_IAEA_Al-Abyad-27102021L.pdf)  
3757 [Abyad-27102021L.pdf](https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/3.AFCONE_IAEA_Al-Abyad-27102021L.pdf)
- 3758 [6] See the document accessed: [https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/2.Algeria\\_Présentation\\_for\\_IAEA-](https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/2.Algeria_Présentation_for_IAEA-AFCONE-Virtual-Webinar-S-Damache-from-CRNA-Algiers-Algeria.pdf)  
3759 [AFCONE-Virtual-Webinar-S-Damache-from-CRNA-Algiers-Algeria.pdf](https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/2.Algeria_Présentation_for_IAEA-AFCONE-Virtual-Webinar-S-Damache-from-CRNA-Algiers-Algeria.pdf)
- 3760 [7] The Website of iThemba LABS, South Africa, <https://tlabs.ac.za/accelerators/>
- 3761 [8] The Website of Necsa, South Africa, <https://www.necsa.co.za>
- 3762 [9] The Website of the University of Pretoria, Physics Department,  
3763 <https://www.up.ac.za/physics/article/1821215/2-mv-van-de-graaff-accelerator>
- 3764 [10] Interactive map of Accelerator based neutron sources, [https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/accelerators/Pages/Interactive-](https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/accelerators/Pages/Interactive-Map-of-Accelerators.aspx)  
3765 [Map-of-Accelerators.aspx](https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/accelerators/Pages/Interactive-Map-of-Accelerators.aspx)





---

---

# High Energy Physics Working Group

3766 Yasmine Amhis<sup>1</sup>, Mohamed Chabab<sup>2</sup>, Zinhle Buthelezi<sup>3</sup>, Kétévi A.  
3767 Assamagan<sup>4</sup>, Farida Fassi<sup>5</sup>

3768 <sup>1</sup>IJCLab, Orsay, France,

3769 <sup>2</sup>LPHEA Laboratory, Cadi Ayyad University, Marrakesh, Morocco,

3770 <sup>3</sup>iThemba LABS, South Africa,

3771 <sup>4</sup>Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, NY, US,

3772 <sup>5</sup>Faculty of Sciences, Mohammed V University in Rabat, Morocco

## 3773 16.1 Introduction and Motivation

3774 High Energy Physics (HEP) reveals the profound connections underlying all observed phenomena, ranging  
3775 from the smallest to the largest structures in our Universe. Everything in our universe is found to be made  
3776 from elementary particles, as a few basic matter blocks, governed by four fundamental interactions. Our best  
3777 knowledge of how these particles interact is encoded in the Standard Model of particle physics (SM). The SM  
3778 developed in the seventies has become an established and well tested theory. This document is divided in two  
3779 sections, the first one focuses on theoretical HEP physics while the second one is dedicated to experimental  
3780 particle physics in Africa. For each field, the activities are reported per country by alphabetical order. If an  
3781 important activity had been forgotten please contact the authors. To contribute in a significant way to the  
3782 development of HEP in Africa, we believe that we should focus on maintaining leadership of the organization  
3783 of HEP education programs in some targeted institutes, with involvement of African governments and policy  
3784 makers. To this end, ASFAP has dedicated a working group to Particle Physics with the aim to build  
3785 an African network, support and expand the activities in this field, and ultimately prepare a road map  
3786 based on collected letter of intents proposed by particle physics community. The list provided in Table 16-1  
3787 is a tentative summary of the current (as of 2022) involvements of African countries in particle physics  
3788 experiments.

3789 We attempt to describe HEP activities and efforts in Africa. The report is not exhaustive and materials  
3790 shown are based on the expert knowledge of the authors at the time of information gathering. It builds upon  
3791 prior work done in the context of US particle physics prioritization exercise as detailed in Ref. [1] where the  
3792 reader may find additional useful information.

3793 The narrative will require periodic updates, as the HEP landscape evolves and changes across the world.

Experiment	Institution	Country
ANTARES	Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohammed I, Oujda	Morocco
ANTARES	Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohammed V, Rabat	Morocco
ANTARES	Faculté des Sciences Semlalia, Université Cadi Ayyad, Marrakech	Morocco
KM3Net	Faculté des Sciences Semlalia, Université Cadi Ayyad, Marrakech	Morocco
KM3NeT	Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohammed I, Oujda	Morocco
KM3Net	Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohammed V, Rabat	Morocco
KM3Net	Universities of Johannesburg/Witwatersrand/North-West	South Africa
DUNE	The University of Antananarivo	Madagascar
ATLAS Morocco Cluster	Faculté des Sciences Ain Chock, Université Hassan II, Casablanca	Morocco
	Faculté des Sciences, Université Ibn-Tofail, Kénitra	Morocco
	LPHEA, Faculté des Sciences Semlalia, Université Cadi Ayyad, Marrakech	Morocco
	LPMR, Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohamed Premier, Oujda	Morocco
	Faculté des sciences, Université Mohammed V, Rabat	Morocco
ATLAS South Africa Cluster	Mohammed VI Polytechnic University, Ben Guerir	Morocco
	Department of Physics, University of Cape Town, Cape Town	South Africa
	Department of Mechanical Engineering Science, University of Johannesburg	South Africa
	University of South Africa, Department of Physics, Pretoria	South Africa
	iThemba Labs, Western Cape	South Africa
	University of South Africa, Department of Physics, Pretoria	South Africa
ATLAS Technical Associate Institute	University of Zululand, KwaDlangezwa	South Africa
	School of Physics, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg	South Africa
	Ecole Nationale Supérieure d'Informatique (ESI)	Algeria
	Academy of Scientific Research and Technology, Cairo	Egypt
CMS	Center for High Energy Physics (CHEP-FU), Fayoum University, El-Fayoum	Egypt
CMS		Egypt
ALICE	iThemba LABS, Universities of Cape Town/Witwatersrand	South Africa

**Table 16-1.** Overview of ongoing High Energy Physics activities and institutions in Africa.

## 16.2 HEP in Africa

Figure ?? shows the African countries with HEP physics programs. A handful of African countries—Morocco [2], Egypt [3, 4] and South Africa [2, 5, 6, 7]—have HEP programs in theory and experiments at the LHC as described in Ref. [1]. Morocco has been involved in the neutrino astrophysics experiments of ANTARES [8] and KM3Net [9]. The South African – CERN program is managed at iThemba LABS, a nuclear and high energy physics research and education facility [10]. South Africa has had a strong participation in JINR [11] and is a member of nEXO, a neutrinoless double beta decay experiment [12]. In 2016, Madagascar joined the DUNE Collaboration [13]; more recently, Nigeria and Tunisia joined the CMS Collaboration [1, 3]; Algeria has become technical associate institute in ATLAS [2]. Algeria, Morocco, Senegal, South Africa, Tunisia and Zambia have joined the EIC Collaboration [14].

## 16.3 Overview on Theoretical physics in Africa

In July 2012, ATLAS and CMS experiments at LHC have announced the discovery of a scalar particle, later identified as a Higgs boson, the last missing piece of the Standard Model [16, 17]. However, despite its success, there are still many fundamental questions awaiting a clear answer, which require the construction of new theoretical models, beyond the SM, which is then treated as effective theory of a more fundamental description. Among unsolved problems and experimental data that cannot be explained by the SM, we can cite: the neutrino mass generation, pattern of fermions hierarchy, and dark matter/energy. possible extensions of the SM This means that we have to look at alternatives beyond Standard Model (BSM) that could solve those issues and could be tested at the LHC and future colliders. So far, many theoretical

3813 proposals are on the shelves: The most attractive one are BSM Models involving Higgs fields with higher  
3814 representation: more doublet, more singlet, doublet and triplet, etc.

3815 Several African groups have strong expertise in phenomenology of the beyond the Standard Model Physics.  
3816 These groups have gained footholds in dealing with multi-Higgs models with an emphasis on the symmetries  
3817 of the scalar sector and Dark Matter candidates arising from these models.

3818 The Egyptian team, from the Center for Fundamental Physics (CFP) at Zewail City Research areas, is  
3819 specialist in many high energy theory topics including: Susy phenomenology, early Universe and astro-  
3820 Particle Physics (selected references [18]).

3821 The Moroccan groups, from Cadi Ayyad and Abdelmalek Saadi Universities, have relevant expertise in  
3822 phenomenological studies in BSM physics including non-minimal Higgs models and supersymmetric scenarios  
3823 with a particular focus on Higgs physics, theoretical and EW precision constraints on scalar sectors in various  
3824 extensions of the SM, including their implementation in high energy physics tools (selected references [19]).

3825 The East African Institute for Fundamental Research (EAIFR), at the University of Rwanda has research  
3826 interest in fundamental physics with a focus on collider physics, physics beyond the Standard Model, cosmic  
3827 inflation, Dark Matter and Dark Energy. EAIFR has produced significant papers on the impact of additional  
3828 Higgs bosons on signal rates and study of possible deviations from the SM (selected references [20]).

3829 The South African HEP groups are strongly involved in development of BSM phenomenology and analysis  
3830 of the data collected by the ATLAS experiment at the LHC. They are mainly affiliated to University of the  
3831 Witwatersrand, University of Johannesburg and iThemba LABS (selected references [21]).

3832 At last, a team from Madagascar is specialist of non perturbative methods in strong interactions. More pre-  
3833 cisely, they use QCD sum rules to predict hadron properties, such as masses and coupling constants(selected  
3834 references [22]).

## 3835 16.4 Experimental physics

3836 The Large Hadron Collider is the largest and most powerful collider in the world. It is located at CERN be-  
3837 tween Switzerland and France. The first proton beams started to circulate in 2008. Four major experiments,  
3838 ATLAS, CMS, LHCb and ALICE are located across the ring. A sketch of ATLAS and CMS can be found  
3839 in Figure 16-1. Their purpose is complementary and aims at understanding the behaviour of fundamental  
3840 particles and their interactions. An upgrade of the LHC, HL-LHC, is foreseen in 2025. After a successful  
3841 period of data taking (Run1/2) the detectors are being upgraded in many phases. A detailed list of the  
3842 associated institutes can be found in Table 16-1. The information collected in this document is based on the  
3843 material that was presented at the [First ASFAP Particle Physics Day](#).

### 3844 16.4.1 Algeria

3845 A computing group contributes to ATLAS to face future computing challenges during the HL-LHC upgrade.  
3846 This body of work consists of two projects porting of ATLAS software to parallel architectures and monitoring  
3847 of conditions database access.

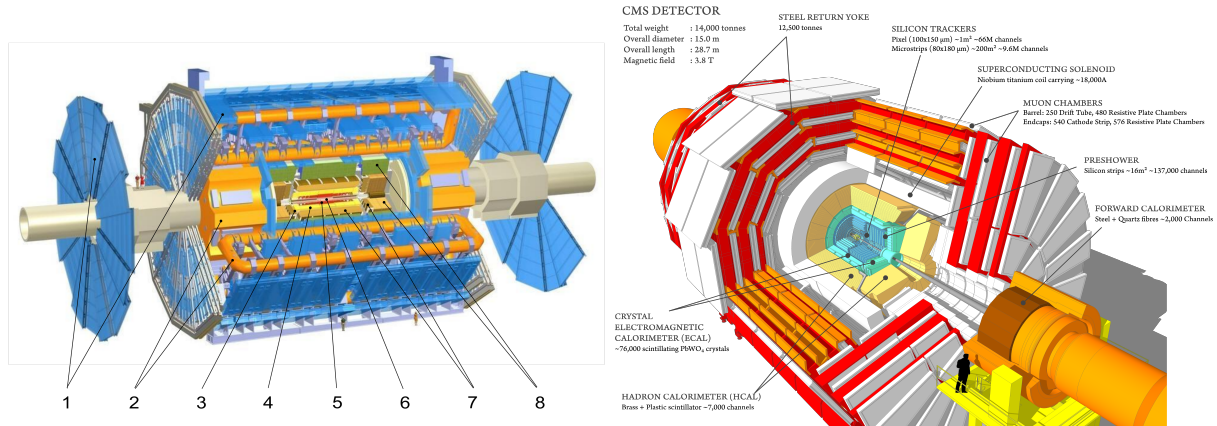


Figure 16-1. ATLAS (left) and CMS(right) detectors.

### 16.4.2 Egypt

3848

3849 The cluster of groups contributes to the CMS experiment. On the physics analyses side, Beyond Standard  
 3850 Model searches have been or are being conducted. For instance a  $Z'$  search, Kaluza Klien excitation from  
 3851 Extra-dimensions, and also Dark matter searches signatures combined with mono- $Z$  mono-Higgs or mono- $Z'$   
 3852 topologies. On the detector side the groups are involved in developments of the Resistive Plate Chamber  
 3853 (RPC) as well as Gas Electron Multiplier (GEM).

### 16.4.3 Madagascar

3854

3855 DUNE is an international flagship experiment to unlock the mysteries of neutrinos. The group contributed  
 3856 to the Near Detector Conceptual design report and to the SAND-System for on-Axis Neutrino Detection.

### 16.4.4 Morocco

3857

3858 **ATLAS:** Since 1996, Morocco has been an indispensable part of the ATLAS international collaboration  
 3859 at CERN, underscoring the country's profound expertise in this field. Actively involved in both the  
 3860 construction and data analysis of the ATLAS detector at CERN, Morocco has also led endeavors to enhance  
 3861 and upgrade this cutting-edge technology. ATLAS, renowned for its wide-ranging exploration in physics,  
 3862 from the monumental discovery of the Higgs boson in July 2012 to the investigation of extra dimensions  
 3863 in space-time and the search for particles constituting dark matter, stands as a testament to Morocco's  
 3864 commitment to groundbreaking scientific exploration. Notably, Morocco distinguishes itself as the sole Arab  
 3865 nation participating in this pioneering experiment and, until 2009, held the exclusive distinction of being the  
 3866 sole African representative in this monumental scientific endeavor. The establishment of the Moroccan High  
 3867 Energy Physics Cluster (RUPHE) in 1996 epitomizes the nation's unwavering dedication to advancing science,  
 3868 technology, and innovation. RUPHE's central mission revolves around enriching the scientific education of  
 3869 emerging scholars and pushing the boundaries of pure scientific understanding. Serving as a hub for ATLAS  
 3870 collaborators from esteemed institutions such as the University of Hassan II in Casablanca, the University of

3871 Mohammed V in Rabat, the University of Mohamed Ist in Oujda, the University of Cadi Ayyad in Marrakech,  
3872 the University of Abdelmalek Essaadi in Tangier, and the University of Ibn Tofail in Kenitra, RUPHE  
3873 fosters collaboration and excellence in scientific research. In September 2020, the Moroccan Foundation  
3874 for Advanced Science, Innovation, and Research (MAScIR) achieved recognition as an Associated Technical  
3875 Institute within the ATLAS experiment. Moreover, in 2021, the Mohammed VI Polytechnic University  
3876 (UM6P) was officially admitted as a member institute of the Moroccan ATLAS Cluster. Facilitating the  
3877 exchange of knowledge and fostering innovation, the Moroccan Academic and Research Wide Area Network  
3878 (MARWAN) stands as the national computer network dedicated to education, training, and research,  
3879 overseen by CNRST. Since its inception in 1998, MARWAN has been instrumental in driving Moroccan  
3880 universities to develop novel services in education, technology transfer, and scientific research, with support  
3881 from the Minister of Higher Education, Research, and Innovation and the National Center for Scientific and  
3882 Technical Research (CNRST). Morocco's involvement in ATLAS predates its official membership approval  
3883 in 1996. As early as 1992, Moroccan researchers made significant contributions to the construction of a  
3884 neutron irradiation station. This initial engagement laid the foundation for further collaboration, with  
3885 Moroccan researchers playing a pivotal role in the construction, testing, and commissioning of the ATLAS  
3886 Electromagnetic Calorimeter Presampler from 1998 to 2003. Since then, Moroccan researchers have remained  
3887 dedicated to strengthening the enduring partnership with CERN. In Morocco, our primary research endeavors  
3888 focus on exploring new physics phenomena, particularly in conjunction with top physics, the Higgs boson  
3889 as a portal, B physics, and CP violation. Moroccan researchers also play a significant role in investigating  
3890 detector performance. Their contributions during LHC Run-1 and Run-2 were pivotal to the success of the  
3891 ATLAS project. The achievements and insights gleaned from Run-3 have ignited fresh enthusiasm among  
3892 our researchers, fueling their anticipation for another productive phase. In addition to data analysis, we  
3893 actively engage in distributed data analysis through grid computing. As the era of ATLAS data acquisition  
3894 progresses, providing user support has become a paramount challenge. With numerous scientists analyzing  
3895 data dispersed across hundreds of computing sites globally, effective user support is crucial to ensure everyone  
3896 can navigate and interpret collision data accurately. To tackle this challenge, the coordination of the ATLAS  
3897 Distributed Analysis Support Team (DAST), established in 2008, falls under the purview of a member  
3898 from the Morocco cluster. This collaborative endeavor underscores our commitment to facilitating seamless  
3899 data analysis and nurturing a vibrant scientific community. The involvement of UMP6 in ATLAS presents  
3900 a noteworthy opportunity for both the Moroccan ATLAS groups and the broader ATLAS Collaboration.  
3901 Leveraging UMP6's extensive and state-of-the-art computing facilities, it is poised to serve as a crucial  
3902 Moroccan Tier-3 center supporting ATLAS research, with aspirations to evolve into an ATLAS Tier-2  
3903 center. UMP6's direct contribution to particle physics research is anticipated through the in-depth analysis  
3904 of ATLAS data. The expertise of engineers and technicians from UMP6, collaborating through MAScIR,  
3905 will further enhance the development and construction of the innovative ATLAS High-Granularity Timing  
3906 Detector. This collaboration underscores the impactful synergy between UMP6 and the broader ATLAS  
3907 project, promising advancements in both research capabilities and technological contributions.

3908 **ANTARES/KM3Net** KM3NeT, the legitimate successor of ANTARES, is a new research infrastructure  
3909 consisting of a network of deep-sea neutrino telescopes in the Mediterranean Sea. The main objectives of the  
3910 KM3NeT1 Collaboration are: i) the discovery and subsequent observation of high- energy neutrino sources  
3911 in the Universe and ii) the determination of the mass hierarchy of neutrinos (MHN). These objectives are  
3912 strongly motivated by two recent important discoveries, namely: The high- energy astrophysical neutrino  
3913 signal reported by IceCube, and the sizeable contribution of electron neutrinos to the third neutrino mass  
3914 eigenstate as reported by Daya Bay, Reno and others. To meet these objectives, KM3NeT is building two  
3915 detectors ORCA and ARCA. Morocco has signed an agreement to join KM3NeT collaboration in 2017. So  
3916 far three universities (Mohammed V U., Cadi Ayyad U., and Mohammed I U.), currently full members of the  
3917 collaboration, are actively participating in the production line of optical modules in a national site located  
3918 in Rabat. Besides, the Moroccan team is also involved in the physics analysis of many topics, essentially

3919 related to search for magnetic monopoles, search for nuclearites, and study of the neutrino mass hierarchy  
3920 [23].

### 3921 16.4.5 South Africa

3922 There are multiple South African experimental HEP research groups active in both the ALICE and ATLAS  
3923 experiments.

3924 **ALICE** The group contributes to upgrade projects towards a common read out unit for the muon identifier,  
3925 the Low-Voltage System for muon tracking, and online data processing for the Transition Radiation Detector.  
3926 Given the travel restrictions, the possibility to work operate the systems remotely has been utilised. The  
3927 ALICE experiment explores the outcomes of heavy ion collision, the group worked on  $W$  and  $Z$  boson tests  
3928 of the Standard Model via the study of the cross-sections in lead-lead and proton-lead collisions.

3929 **ATLAS** On the hardware side the following activities are ongoing:

- 3930 • Silicon detector developments on both the SCT and ITk system including, data acquisition electronics  
3931 development, evaporative cooling systems, material description in simulation, firmware and test QC  
3932 for EoS redout cards, polymoderator design, procurement, and fabrication.
- 3933 • Muon New Small Wheel work including, material description in simulation, manufacturing and assem-  
3934 bly of components and installation tools as well as commissioning.
- 3935 • ATLAS Local Trigger Interface boards were installed in the TTC crates of LBA, LBC, EBA, EBC and  
3936 the Laser crate.
- 3937 • Assembly, quality checks and installation of the gap scintillator counters on the ATLAS detector
- 3938 • Phase-II upgrade of the Tile Calorimeter, 50% of the production of the Low Voltage Power Supplies  
3939 (LVPS), 24% of the production of the Tile Preprocessor (PPr).
- 3940 • Participation to ATLAS TileCal November 2021 Test-beam.
- 3941 • CFD simulations for temperature and humidity distributions inside the detector ITk volume.
- 3942 • Operation of the TDAQ SysAdmin and Network, Muon ConfigDB in the Control Room
- 3943 • Detector Lab – Micro-Megas NSW.

3944 On the physics analyses side, the following analyses are or have been pursued:

- 3945 • Top quark mass measurement utilising leptonic  $J/\psi$  decays.
- 3946 • Higgs boson production in association with a  $W/Z$  boson, with the Higgs decaying to two bottom  
3947 quarks.
- 3948 • New Physics searches via the study of top electro-weak couplings in rare processes (ttW, tWZ)
- 3949 • Boosted Heavy Neutrino Search.

- 3950 • Dark and semi-visible jets: unusual signatures emanating from strongly interacting dark sector.
- 3951 • Anatomy of the multi-lepton anomalies.
- 3952 • The Higgs Portal to the Dark and or Hidden sector for example  $H \rightarrow Z_d Z_d \rightarrow 4e, 4\mu, 2e2\mu, H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma_d$

## 3953 16.5 Challenges Hindering the Growth of HEP in Africa

3954 Growing particle physics in Africa faces numerous significant challenges that must be addressed to cultivate  
3955 a thriving and sustainable research environment. Let's delve into some key considerations:

- 3956 • **Infrastructure and Funding:** One of the foremost hurdles is the absence of adequate infrastructure and  
3957 funding for particle physics research across many African countries. Constructing and maintaining  
3958 particle accelerators, detectors, and other critical facilities demand substantial financial investment.  
3959 The scarcity of funds inhibits the establishment of top-tier research centers and the acquisition of  
3960 state-of-the-art equipment, thereby impeding the ability to compete globally.
- 3961 • **Education and Expertise:** Nurturing a proficient workforce in particle physics necessitates a robust  
3962 educational framework. Unfortunately, several African nations encounter difficulties in providing  
3963 quality education in physics and related disciplines. Targeted programs are imperative to train  
3964 scientists, engineers, and technicians equipped with the specialized knowledge essential for particle  
3965 physics research. Moreover, attracting and retaining skilled researchers poses a challenge amidst global  
3966 competition for talent.
- 3967 • **International Collaboration:** Collaboration with international institutions is pivotal for the advance-  
3968 ment of particle physics in Africa. However, navigating logistical, bureaucratic, and communication  
3969 barriers can pose challenges in establishing and sustaining such partnerships. Fostering collabora-  
3970 tions with established research institutions can grant access to expertise, resources, and collaborative  
3971 prospects, thereby assisting African researchers in overcoming local constraints.
- 3972 • **Political Stability and Support:** Political stability and governmental backing are indispensable for the  
3973 enduring viability of particle physics endeavors. Political unrest and fluctuating climates can disrupt  
3974 research endeavors, jeopardizing progress and investments. It is imperative to advocate for stable  
3975 political environments and underscore the significance of particle physics research for the scientific and  
3976 technological progression of the continent.
- 3977 • **Public Awareness and Engagement:** Heightening awareness about the significance and potential impact  
3978 of particle physics research is pivotal for garnering public support and securing funding. Educating both  
3979 the public and policymakers about the contributions of particle physics to technological innovation,  
3980 medical advancements, and our comprehension of the universe can foster a supportive atmosphere for  
3981 research initiatives.
- 3982 • **Access to Data and Publications:** Ensuring open access to data and research publications is critical for  
3983 the growth of particle physics in Africa. Restricted access to scientific literature and data can impede  
3984 researchers' progress and hinder the dissemination of knowledge. Initiatives promoting open science  
3985 practices and facilitating information-sharing across borders are essential.

3986 Addressing these challenges necessitates a multifaceted approach involving collaboration among governments,  
3987 educational institutions, international organizations, and the scientific community. By surmounting these  
3988 obstacles, Africa can make significant contributions to the global field of particle physics and reap the broader  
3989 scientific and technological advancements stemming from such research efforts.

## 16.6 Prioritizing Future Imperatives: HEP in Africa

To foster particle physics in Africa effectively, it is imperative to conduct a thorough assessment of the key future requirements necessary to advance the field and nurture a flourishing scientific community across the continent.

- **Infrastructure and Technological Advancements:** Establishing robust infrastructure tailored to the unique demands of particle physics research is paramount. This entails developing and maintaining particle accelerators, detectors, and computational facilities. Adequate investment in infrastructure equips African scientists with the necessary tools to conduct cutting-edge experiments and make substantial contributions to global scientific endeavors.
- **Shared Research Facilities:** Encourage the establishment of shared research facilities that can be accessed by scientists from multiple African nations. This can include shared laboratories, data repositories, and computational resources, enhancing the infrastructure available for particle physics research.
- **Establish Collaborative Research Networks:** Create and support regional networks and consortia dedicated to particle physics research. These networks can facilitate collaboration, information exchange, and joint research projects among institutions and researchers across African countries.
- **Cross-Border Collaborative Research Centers:** Support the establishment of collaborative research centers that span multiple African countries. These centers can serve as hubs for joint research, fostering a culture of collaboration and providing a focal point for researchers to converge and exchange ideas.
- **Promotion of International Collaboration:** Facilitating robust collaboration with esteemed research institutions worldwide is indispensable for driving innovation and knowledge exchange in particle physics. By fostering strategic partnerships and participating in collaborative projects, African researchers can leverage resources, expertise, and cutting-edge technologies to advance scientific discovery on a global scale.
- **Research Support and Funding:** Sustained investment in research and development is crucial for nurturing a conducive research environment. Governments, funding agencies, and private sector entities must prioritize funding for particle physics research initiatives, enabling scientists to explore new frontiers and address fundamental questions in the field. Adequate research support fuels innovation, drives technological advancements, and positions Africa as a key player in the global scientific community.
- **Capacity Building and Education:** Investment in education and capacity-building initiatives is fundamental. Enhancing the quality of physics education across all levels, from primary to tertiary institutions, cultivates a pipeline of skilled researchers capable of tackling complex challenges in particle physics. Specialized training programs and collaborations with international institutions bolster expertise within the continent, fostering a dynamic scientific community.
- **Exchange Programs and Fellowships:** Implement exchange programs and fellowships that allow researchers, students, and faculty to spend time at institutions in other African countries. This cross-pollination of ideas and expertise can strengthen research capabilities and foster long-term collaborations.
- **Open Access and Knowledge Dissemination:** Ensuring open access to data, research findings, and scientific publications is vital for fostering collaboration, transparency, and knowledge dissemination within the scientific community. Efforts to promote open science practices and establish accessible



4031 platforms for sharing information empower African researchers to leverage existing knowledge and  
4032 contribute meaningfully to scientific advancements.

4033 • Advocacy for Policy Reform: Advocating for policies that prioritize scientific research, innovation,  
4034 and technological development is critical. Governments and policymakers must recognize the strategic  
4035 importance of investing in scientific infrastructure, supporting research initiatives, and fostering a  
4036 conducive regulatory framework. By advocating for policy reform, stakeholders can create an enabling  
4037 environment that stimulates scientific inquiry, drives economic growth, and enhances global competi-  
4038 tiveness.

4039 In conclusion, addressing the high-priority future needs for HEP in Africa demands a collaborative and  
4040 multifaceted approach. By investing in infrastructure, capacity building, international collaboration, re-  
4041 search support, and advocacy for policy reform, Africa can harness its scientific potential, contribute to  
4042 groundbreaking discoveries, and shape the future of particle physics on the global stage.

## 4043 Acknowledgments

4044 The authors would like to thank Abdeslam Hoummada, Peter Jenni and James Keaveney for the fruitful  
4045 discussions and feedback.

4046 **Bibliography**

- 4047 [1] “Why should the U.S. care about high energy physics in Africa and Latin America?”, Kétévi A.  
4048 Assamagan and Carla Bonifazi and Johan Sebastian Bonilla Castro and Claire David and Claudio  
4049 Dib and Lucílio Dos Santos Matias and Samuel Meehan and Gopolang Mohlabeng and Azwinndini  
4050 Muronga, 2022, arXiv:2203.10060.
- 4051 [2] The ATLAS Collaboration, “ATLAS A 25-year inside story”, Advanced Series on Directions in High  
4052 Energy Physics, ISSN 1793-1339; vol 30, 2019.
- 4053 [3] howpublished = ”<https://cms.cern/collaboration>”
- 4054 [4] howpublished = ”[https://international-relations.web.cern.ch/stakeholder-relations/  
4055 states/egypt](https://international-relations.web.cern.ch/stakeholder-relations/states/egypt)”
- 4056 [5] “South Africa joins ATLAS”, howpublished = ”[https://atlas-service-enews.web.cern.ch/2010/  
4057 news\\_10/news\\_SouthAfricajoinsATLAS.php](https://atlas-service-enews.web.cern.ch/2010/news_10/news_SouthAfricajoinsATLAS.php)”
- 4058 [6] howpublished = ”<https://alice-collaboration.web.cern.ch/>”
- 4059 [7] howpublished = ”<https://isolde.cern/>”
- 4060 [8] “ANTARES: Astronomy with a Neutrino Telescope and Abyss environmental RESearch”, howpublished  
4061 = ”<https://antares.in2p3.fr/>”,
- 4062 [9] howpublished = ”<https://www.km3net.org/>”
- 4063 [10] howpublished = ”<https://tlabs.ac.za/>”
- 4064 [11] howpublished = ”<https://tlabs.ac.za/iri-g/sa-jinr/>”
- 4065 [12] doi:10.1088/1361-6471/ac3631, howpublished = ”[https://doi.org/10.1088%2F1361-6471%  
4066 2Fac3631](https://doi.org/10.1088%2F1361-6471%2Fac3631)”, IOP Publishing, Journal of Physics G: Nuclear and Particle Physics, 2021, (49).
- 4067 [13] howpublished = ”<https://lbnf-dune.fnal.gov/>”
- 4068 [14] howpublished = ”<https://www.bnl.gov/eic/>”
- 4069 [15] howpublished = ”<https://cds.cern.ch/record/2708601?ln=en>”
- 4070 [16] G. Aad *et al.* [ATLAS Collaboration],
- 4071 [17] S. Chatrchyan *et al.* [CMS Collaboration], Phys. Lett. B **716**, 30 (2012)
- 4072 [18] A. Elsayed, S. Khalil and S. Moretti, A. Hammad, S. Khalil and S. Moretti, Phys. Rev. D **93** (2016)  
4073 no.11, 115035 Phys. Lett. B **715** (2012), 208-213 doi:10.1016/j.physletb.2012.07.066; K. Ezzat, M. Ashry  
4074 and S. Khalil, Phys. Rev. D **104** (2021) no.1, 015016;
- 4075 [19] A. Arhrib, R. Benbrik and M. Chabab, Phys. Lett. B **644** (2007), 248; A. Arhrib, R. Benbrik, M. Chabab,  
4076 et al., Phys. Rev. D **84** (2011), 095005; M. Chabab, M. C. Peyranere and L. Rahili, Phys. Rev. D **90**  
4077 (2014) no.3, 035026; B. A. Ouazghour et al., Phys. Rev. D **100** (2019) no.3, 035031; B. Ait-Ouazghour  
4078 and M. Chabab, Int. J. Mod. Phys. A **36** (2021) no.19, 2150131.
- 4079 [20] B. Das, S. Moretti, S. Munir and P. Poulou, Phys. Rev. D **98** (2018) no.5, 055020; B. Das, S. Moretti,  
4080 S. Munir and P. Poulou, Eur. Phys. J. C **81** (2021) no.4, 347

- 4081 [21] C. Bernaciak, B. Mellado, T. Plehn, P. Schichtel and X. Ruan, Phys. Rev. D **89** (2014) no.5, 053006;  
4082 G. Amar, S. Banerjee, S. von Buddenbrock, A. S. Cornell, T. Mandal, JHEP **02** (2015), 128 B. Mellado  
4083 and B. Mukhopadhyaya, C. A. Dominguez, A. Mes and K. Schilcher, JHEP **02** (2019), 057; S. von  
4084 Buddenbrock, R. Ruiz and B. Mellado, Phys. Lett. B **811** (2020), 135964; A. S. Cornell, A. Deandrea,  
4085 T. Flacke, B. Fuks and L. Mason, JHEP **07** (2021), 026; A. S. Cornell, W. Doorsamy, B. Fuks,  
4086 G. Harmsen and L. Mason, JHEP **04** (2022), 015.
- 4087 [22] M. Knecht, S. Narison, A. Rabemananjara and D. Rabetiarivony, Phys. Lett. B **787** (2018), 111-123;  
4088 R. M. Albuquerque, S. Narison, A. Rabemananjara, D. Rabetiarivony and G. Randriamanatrika, Phys.  
4089 Rev. D **102** (2020) no.9, 094001 ;R. Albuquerque, S. Narison and D. Rabetiarivony, Nucl. Phys. A **1023**  
4090 (2022), 122451;
- 4091 [23] M. Ageron *et al.* [KM3NeT], Eur. Phys. J. C **80** (2020) no.2, 99; S. Aiello *et al.* [KM3NeT], JHEP **10**  
4092 (2021), 180; A. Albert *et al.* [ANTARES], JHEAp **34** (2022), 1-8.



---

---

# Community Engagement

4093 Marie Clementine Nibamureke, Jamal Mimouni, Chidnima Sike, Arame Boye  
4094 Ndeye

## 4095 17.1 Introduction

4096 In 2015, countries adopted the UN 2030 Sustainable Development Goals as a universal call to end poverty.  
4097 Poverty is considered one of the greatest challenges to sustainable development in Africa as approximately  
4098 80% of the people in extreme poverty are located in Sub-Saharan Africa. However, Africa has the potential  
4099 to beat poverty as it has the youngest and fastest-growing population in addition to 60% of the world's  
4100 arable lands and 30% of the world's minerals being located in Africa (Coulibaly and Golubski, 2020).

4101 Factors contributing to poverty in Africa are closely related to Science and Technology education. These  
4102 include among others inadequate infrastructures, inadequate resource management, inadequate or lacking  
4103 long-term policies and strategies for education and human resource development, etc. Africa is lagging far  
4104 behind in technology and its ability to compete at the international level is impeded by poor education  
4105 systems (Heckman, 2004). Thus, adequate STEM science education is essential to unlock Africa's potential  
4106 for sustainable development. We need to address the gaps in science and technology skills in Africa. One  
4107 very important key in science education concerns improving the teaching and learning of Physics (Babalola  
4108 and Folasade, 2022). Physics is considered as the basis of all applied sciences; its adequate education can  
4109 help break the cycle of perpetual poverty in Africa for example by building sustainable clean energy systems  
4110 and finding solutions to social and environmental problems such as water pollution and climate change.

4111 The main problem with Physics education in Africa is that the enrolment in Physical Sciences is low in  
4112 high school and university. To mitigate this, collaboration and communication between all stakeholders  
4113 (local communities, the scientific community, policymakers, regional bodies and international partners) are  
4114 needed (Sa'id et al. 2020). It is in this context that community engagement initiatives have emerged  
4115 as a transformative approach to enhancing STEM education in Africa. These initiatives are driven by  
4116 a deep understanding of the critical role education plays in shaping Africa's future by empowering its  
4117 youth. Traditional class teaching and learning is vital but community engagement adds a layer of real-  
4118 world experience and application to STEM concepts. This makes STEM subjects more tangible, accessible,  
4119 and interesting for students (Sa'id et al. 2020).

4120 In November 2020, the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) initiative was  
4121 launched by African Physicists (Pan-African and Diaspora) and was mandated by the African Physical  
4122 Society (AfPS) with a mission to develop a strategy to increase Physics education and research capabilities  
4123 in Africa and improve collaborations between all stakeholders to help Africa take its due place as a co-leader in  
4124 the global scientific process. This report will explore the advantages of community engagement initiatives in  
4125 Physics education in Africa, highlighting the thoughts, ideas, and recommendations from different meetings

4126 conducted by the ASFAP Community Engagement Working group members. By embracing these initiatives,  
4127 African countries can forge a strong bond between educational institutions and their communities which will  
4128 contribute towards scientific progress and sustainable development across the continent.

4129 *“Communities count, they are key to improving everything from education and economic development to*  
4130 *health care and race relations”* (Matthews, 2008)

## 4131 17.2 Principles and Definitions

4132 Before delving into the work of the ASFAP Community Engagement Working group, it is important to try  
4133 to understand what community engagement is and why it is important for Physics education in Africa. We  
4134 will also look at the principles of a successful community engagement initiative.

### 4135 *Definitions*

4136 Community engagement can be defined as “the process of working collaboratively with and through groups  
4137 of people affiliated by geographic proximity, special interest, or similar situations to address issues affecting  
4138 the well-being of those people” (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1997). Thus, community  
4139 engagement is a powerful vehicle for bringing about environmental and behavioral changes that will improve  
4140 “the understanding and practice of Physics” by the physics community, its members and the public at large.  
4141 Community engagement initiatives “involves partnerships and coalitions that help mobilize resources and  
4142 influence systems,... and serve as catalysts for changing policies, programs, and practices” (Centers for  
4143 Disease Control and Prevention, 1997).

### 4144 *Why does community engagement matter?*

4145 Community engagement initiatives matter as they increase the likelihood that projects or solutions will be  
4146 widely accepted, they will create more effective solutions, help to improve people’s knowledge and skills  
4147 in problem-solving, empower and integrate people from different backgrounds, help create local networks  
4148 of community members as well as opportunities for discussing community problems before they get out of  
4149 control (Bassler et al. 2008).

### 4150 *Principles of a successful community engagement initiative*

4151 To be successful, each community engagement initiative should be guided by clear principles including the  
4152 following:

- 4153 1. Careful planning and Preparation (adequate and inclusive)
- 4154 2. Inclusion and Demographic Diversity (people, voices, ideas, and information)
- 4155 3. Collaboration and Shared Purpose (work together to advance the common good)
- 4156 4. Openness and Learning (listen to each other, explore new ideas)
- 4157 5. Transparency and Trust (clear and open process)
- 4158 6. Impact and Action (ensure that each effort has the potential to make a difference)
- 4159 7. Sustained Engagement and Participatory Culture (programs and institutions that support continuous  
4160 quality engagement) (Matthews, 2008).

## 17.3 Relationship between Community Engagement and Capacity Building

Each community engagement initiative often involves capacity building of the concerned community. How are the two concepts related? The concepts of “community engagement and capacity building” are closely interconnected and reinforce each other in various ways. Let’s see how they complement each other in various ways to develop sustainable education in a community.

- *Empowerment and Skill Development:* Community engagement initiatives often focus on empowering individuals within the community, including students, educators, and local residents. Through active participation in these initiatives, individuals can acquire new skills, knowledge, and competencies. Capacity building, on the other hand, aims to enhance the abilities and potential of individuals, organizations, or communities. By engaging with the community, capacity-building efforts become more effective as they are tailored to address the specific needs and aspirations of the people involved.
- *Collaboration and networking:* Both community engagement and capacity building foster collaboration and networking among various stakeholders. Community engagement initiatives often bring together educators, students, local leaders, non-profit organizations, and government agencies. These collaborations create a supportive ecosystem where capacity-building efforts can be shared, expanded, and sustained, leading to a more comprehensive and lasting impact (Beegle and Christiaensen, 2019).
- *Sustainability:* When individuals are involved in the decision-making process and take ownership of their educational and developmental goals, they are more likely to sustain the outcomes of capacity-building efforts. This sense of ownership and responsibility drives a culture of continuous learning and improvement within the community.
- *Knowledge transfer and sharing:* Community engagement provides a platform for the exchange of knowledge and experiences. Capacity-building initiatives can leverage this shared knowledge to design programs that are inclusive, culturally sensitive, and locally appropriate. In turn, capacity-building activities enhance the expertise and resources available within the community, contributing to its overall growth and development.
- *Developing community-driven solutions:* Community engagement allows for a bottom-up approach, where solutions are developed based on the specific needs and priorities of the community. Capacity-building efforts can then be tailored to address these unique challenges, making them more effective and sustainable in the long run.

In summary, community engagement and capacity building are intertwined in their efforts to empower individuals, promote collaborative learning, and foster sustainable development. By combining these two approaches, communities can harness their collective potential and drive positive change in various aspects of Physics education in Africa. Improved Physics education in Africa can significantly contribute to improved health care, agriculture, natural resources conservation, etc.

Thus, community engagement is an important topic to consider for any attempt to uplift Physics in Africa. As the ASFAP Community Engagement Working Group, we have considered various leads without exhausting them. It is also a topic at the intersection of various other subgroups like Education, Outreach, Young physicists, and women in physics. There is also a need to introduce ASFAP goals and scope of activities to the community members first. This can be done by the representatives of ASFAP in each county. By doing so, we shall be in a position to interact directly with society and get different feedback on common areas of interest. The ASFAP Community Engagement Working Group is made of four active members, and

4203 co-conveners from different countries (Rwanda, Algeria, Senegal, and Nigeria). We have met several times  
4204 and we were able to identify seven potential areas of possible common action:

- 4205 1. Physics communication and outreach.
- 4206 2. Technology transfer; Internet connectivity/ internet start-up resources; Applications and industry.
- 4207 3. E-lab and e-learning.
- 4208 4. Business development and entrepreneurship
- 4209 5. Public education and outreach; Diversity and inclusion and equity.
- 4210 6. Government engagement and public policy.
- 4211 7. Career pipelines and development; Retention; Capacity development.

## 4212 17.4 Outreach Goals and community needs

4213 We present below some actions worth engaging the community with which delineate the importance of using  
4214 physics in solving societal problems.

### 4215 1. *Physics and Environmental Pollution:*

4216 How can we use Physics to resolve the problem of environmental pollution? To raise awareness  
4217 of the local community on subjects that matter to their everyday life. In the cases of plastic and  
4218 pharmaceutical waste:

- 4219 • Recycling methods for plastics
- 4220 • Waste burning (e.g., incineration of pharmaceutical wastes)
- 4221 • Pharmaceuticals return to pharmacists or clinics
- 4222 • Special collection programs for pharmaceutical waste (old and unused)
- 4223 • Education and Awareness campaigns on the safe disposal of pharmaceuticals and plastic waste  
4224 (e.g., School visits; Radio Talks; Podcasts; website; etc.)

### 4225 2. *Physics outreach and Education:*

4226 To create awareness and broaden the community's understanding of Physics

- 4227 • Survey on the views of Physics teachers in Africa;
- 4228 • Periodic Training of Physics teachers in Africa;
- 4229 • Virtual Physics laboratories: for those schools where there is no access to laboratories (+ internet  
4230 access): classroom demonstrations for teachers and students;
- 4231 • Annual Physics community fairs: to show the local community how Physics can help them in  
4232 everyday life and introduce children to the fun of Physics;
- 4233 • Organise campus visits for high school children to observe some fun Physics experiments;
- 4234 • Weekend and holidays science classes (for example the University of Johannesburg SOWETO  
4235 Science Centre in South Africa).



4236 3. *Astronomy at the service of physics:*

4237 The Cosmos is after all the largest laboratory in the World... by definition and it is a great stage to  
4238 use various physics branches to illustrate its cognitive.

4239 4. *Introduce the ASFAP initiative to local governments through the African Union (AU):* There could  
4240 have been a part in the blueprint engaging with various physicist bodies or governmental ones at the  
4241 level of each country. This task needs strong connections and we did not attempt to engage with those  
4242 important actors as it needs members in these various countries and regions that we did not have  
4243 (Possibly taking India's engagement with it as a showcase).

4244 **17.5 Community Goals and Priorities**

4245 Among the submitted letters of intent (LOIs) we have noticed that some of them are related to our proposed  
4246 topics. Most of them underline several community goals and priorities crucial for promoting scientific literacy,  
4247 fostering interest in Physics, and building a strong foundation for scientific development. As goals and  
4248 priorities vary across different regions and countries in Africa, some common ones are shown here:

4249 1. *Accessible and Inclusive Education:* Making Physics education accessible to all students, regardless  
4250 of their socioeconomic background, gender, or geographical location, is a key community goal. This  
4251 includes providing resources, facilities, and opportunities for underprivileged communities to engage in  
4252 Physics learning (Makarova, Aeschlimann and Herzog,2019).

4253 2. *Local Relevance:* Emphasizing the relevance of Physics education to the local context and challenges  
4254 is vital. Aligning the curriculum with real-world problems faced by African communities can motivate  
4255 students and demonstrate the practical applications of Physics in their daily lives (Heckam, 2004; Sa'id  
4256 et al. 2020).

4257 3. *Teacher Training and Professional Development:* Prioritizing the training and professional development  
4258 of Physics teachers is essential to ensure they have the necessary skills and knowledge to deliver quality  
4259 education (Heckman, 2004). Thus, continuous support and capacity building for Physics educators  
4260 in Africa can help improve teaching methodologies and inspire effective learning experiences for the  
4261 students.

4262 4. *Gender Equity and Inclusion:* Promoting gender equity and inclusion in Physics education in African  
4263 countries is critical as women form a large percentage of the African population. Thus, encouraging girls  
4264 and women to pursue Physics as a field of study and research can help bridge the gender gap in STEM  
4265 (Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics) fields and contribute to increased development  
4266 in Africa (Jolly, 2009; Beegle, and Christiaensen, 2019).

4267 5. *Practical Learning and Laboratories:* Establishing well-equipped Physics laboratories will allow stu-  
4268 dents to engage in hands-on experiments and practical applications of theoretical concepts. Practical  
4269 learning experiences enhance understanding and stimulate curiosity in the subject (Jolly, 2009).

4270 6. *Collaboration with Local Industries:* Fostering partnerships between educational institutions and local  
4271 industries can provide students with exposure to real-world applications of Physics principles. This  
4272 collaboration can also lead to research opportunities and internships, preparing students for future  
4273 careers in scientific fields.

4274 7. *Public Awareness and Outreach activities:* Increasing public awareness of the importance of Physics  
4275 education and its role in societal development is essential. Community engagement programs, public

- 4276 lectures, and outreach events can help generate interest in Physics and inspire the next generation of  
4277 scientists.
- 4278 8. *Scholarships and Financial Support*: Providing scholarships and financial support for students pursuing  
4279 Physics education can alleviate financial barriers and encourage talented individuals to pursue careers  
4280 in scientific research and innovation.
- 4281 9. *Research and Innovation*: Encouraging research and innovation in Physics within the African context  
4282 can lead to solutions for local challenges (health care, agriculture, clean energy, etc) and contribute to  
4283 global scientific advancements.
- 4284 10. *Sustainable Development*: Integrating concepts of sustainable development and environmental aware-  
4285 ness within Physics education can create environmentally responsible scientists who contribute to  
4286 sustainable solutions for Africa's development.
- 4287 11. *Stopping the Brain drain*: Creating interesting and satisfying jobs for African graduates and making  
4288 sure that they do not immigrate to developed countries will help boost African development.

## Bibliography

- 4289
- 4290 [1] African Union. (2014). Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa 2024 (STISA-2024).  
4291 African Union Commission
- 4292 [2] Bassler, A. et al. 2008. Developing Effective Citizen Engagement: A How-to Guide for Community Lead-  
4293 ers. Center for Rural America. [https://www.rural.pa.gov/getfile.cfm?file=Resources/PDFs/research-](https://www.rural.pa.gov/getfile.cfm?file=Resources/PDFs/research-report/archived-report/Effective_Citizen_Engagement.pdf&view=true#: :text=Leaders)  
4294 [report/archived-report/Effective\\_Citizen\\_Engagement.pdf&view=true#: :text=Leaders](https://www.rural.pa.gov/getfile.cfm?file=Resources/PDFs/research-report/archived-report/Effective_Citizen_Engagement.pdf&view=true#: :text=Leaders)
- 4295 [3] Babalola, F. and Folasade, O. (2022). Improving Learning of Practical Physics in Sub-Saharan  
4296 Africa-System Issues. Canadian Journal of Science, Mathematics and Technology Education, 22.  
4297 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s42330-022-00212-7>
- 4298 [4] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 1997. Principles of Community Engagement,  
4299 First Edition. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: CDC/ATSDR Committee on Community  
4300 Engagement, [https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/communityengagement/pdf/PCE\\_Report\\_508\\_FINAL.pdf](https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/communityengagement/pdf/PCE_Report_508_FINAL.pdf)
- 4301 [5] UNESCO. (2018). Guidebook on education for sustainable development for educa-  
4302 tors: effective teaching and learning in teacher education institutions in Africa.  
4303 <https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000367474.locale=en>
- 4304 [6] Sa'id, R. S., Fuwape, I., Dikandé, A. M., Mimouni, J., Hasford, F., Haynes, D., ... Eassa, N. (2020).  
4305 Physics in Africa. Nature Reviews Physics, 2(10), 520–523. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s42254-020-0239-8>
- 4306 [7] Coulibaly, B.S. and Golubski, C. (Eds). (2020) Foresight Africa: Top Priorities for the Conti-  
4307 nent 2020 – 2023. Africa Growth Initiative at Brookings. [https://www.brookings.edu/multi-chapter-](https://www.brookings.edu/multi-chapter-report/foresight-africa-top-priorities-for-the-continent-in-2020/)  
4308 [report/foresight-africa-top-priorities-for-the-continent-in-2020/](https://www.brookings.edu/multi-chapter-report/foresight-africa-top-priorities-for-the-continent-in-2020/)
- 4309 [8] Heckman, J.J.(2004). Lessons from the Technology of Skill Formation. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 1038:  
4310 179–200 (2004). [https://nyaspubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/pdf/10.1196/annals.1315.026?saml\\_referrer](https://nyaspubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/pdf/10.1196/annals.1315.026?saml_referrer)
- 4311 [9] Matthews, D. 2008. “Looking back/Looking ahead of communities” in: Nielsen, R (Ed). 2008. Focus on  
4312 communities. Connection. <https://www.kettering.org/wp-content/uploads/Connections.2008.pdf>
- 4313 [10] Makarova, E., Aeschlimann, B. and Herzog, W. (2019). The Gender Gap in STEM Fields: The Impact  
4314 of the Gender Stereotype of Math and Science on Secondary Students’ Career Aspirations. Frontiers in  
4315 Education, Vol. 4. Retrieved from <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/feduc.2019.00060>
- 4316 [11] Jolly, P. (2009). Research and Innovation in Physics Education: Transforming Classrooms, Teach-  
4317 ing, and Student Learning at the Tertiary Level. AIP Conference Proceedings, 1119(1), 52–58.  
4318 <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.3137908>
- 4319 [12] Education: the most powerful investment in our future - UNICEF Connect 22/01/2015
- 4320 [13] Beegle, K and Christiaensen, L. (2019). Accelerating Poverty Reduction in Africa. © Washington, DC:  
4321 World Bank. <http://hdl.handle.net/10986/32354>



---

---

# Physics Education Working Group

4322 Ulrich Raich, retired from CERN, Geneva, Switzerland, Bertrand Tschanche  
4323 Fankam, Alioune Diop University, Senegal, Sam Ramaila, University of  
4324 Johannesburg, South Africa

## 4325 18.1 Abstract

4326 During the ASFAP initiative, several meetings were held in the physics education group and more than  
4327 15 Letters of Intent (LOIs) were submitted by physicists based in Africa and abroad. A few issues were  
4328 raised during the meetings and as well in the LOIs received by the conveners. Current issues are lack of  
4329 infrastructure, inadequate curricula, lack of funds and collaboration. To these challenges, some proposals  
4330 were made in the form of using microelectronics to support theoretical teachings, establishing regional physics  
4331 experiment centers and a pan African science foundation. In this report, are integrated most of the LOIs as  
4332 well as notes from the online workshops.

## 4333 18.2 Physics education goals

4334 A countries youth is a countries future and the better the education of its youth, the better a country's  
4335 chances to succeed economically. Physics is a fundamental science with implications to many other fields of  
4336 science and it has an important influence to our daily life. Many of the devices we use every day have their  
4337 origin in discoveries in fundamental physics, be it TV, radio, Wifi, based in electromagnetic waves discovered  
4338 by H. Hertz, medical imaging not possible without the discovery of X-rays be K. Röntgen or the World Wide  
4339 Web, invented to get world wide access to documentation on physics detectors at CERN to name only a few.

4340 Physicist do not only work in research at universities or physics research laboratories but you also find them  
4341 in industry, hospitals or even insurances or banks.

4342 Studies of physics however has the reputation to be difficult. Apart from theoretical knowledge of physics  
4343 phenomena, good comprehension of mathematics, computer science and electronics is often required. This  
4344 interdisciplinary approach makes the physicist so valuable to many industries. In order to attract young  
4345 people to physics education a few conditions must be met:

- 4346 • There must be a good perspective to find an interesting and well paid job after the studies
- 4347 • The schools and universities must be able to transmit the knowledge needed to succeed in the job.  
4348 This means that the curricula must be adapted to the needs of the country's society and the necessary  
4349 teaching material must be available, including laboratories and computing facilities, where the students

4350 can exercise their skills, later needed. Good teachers, motivating and guiding the students are equally  
4351 important.

### 4352 18.3 Learning approach and challenges

4353 Physics education in Africa is often provided through teacher centered, one way presentations, where the  
4354 lecturer stands in front of a big crowd of students. Communication between the lecturer and the student is  
4355 hardly possible. This lecturing style is rather easy for the lecturer because he essentially copies the contents  
4356 of a book onto a black board and he does not have to “fear” difficult questions by students. The other  
4357 advantage is low cost for the university as a single lecturer can instruct several hundred students.

4358 On the other hand there is little added value to just supplying the student with a book and only theoretical  
4359 knowledge can be passed on, this way. It is very important for a student however to see the practical impli-  
4360 cations of the theoretical concepts he has learned. This “coaching style” of lecturing includes demonstrations  
4361 and activities that the student can follow. Even better is “learning through doing”, where the student takes  
4362 initiative employing the theoretical concepts in practical laboratory experiments. In this case the lecturer  
4363 acts only as a facilitator to help the student out, when he is blocked. This lecturing style is the most  
4364 rewarding for the student, giving him the joy of success, when he manages to complete the task on his own.  
4365 It also permits the student to acquire a style of problem solving that will later be needed in his daily work.  
4366 It is the student who has to take the initiative to solve a problem autonomously.

4367 Unfortunately learning by doing requires a number of prerequisites which are not necessarily available at all  
4368 African schools or universities. First of all the amount of effort to be put into this style of lecturing is much  
4369 higher than for classroom lectures. The lecturer must invent practical exercises and their solutions himself  
4370 and he has to document these. Secondly, the number of students that can be supervised is much more  
4371 restricted, increasing the lecturing cost per student significantly. Last not least, the lecturer must be much  
4372 better prepared because he has to quickly find errors made by students and blocking them from successfully  
4373 solving the problems.

4374 Also, the relationship between the lecturer and the student changes significantly from a hierarchical lecturer-  
4375 student relation to a collegian relation where the lecturer and the student act on a coequal level, which is  
4376 not wanted by quite a few African lecturers.

4377 For practical exercises some laboratory equipment is necessary, but African physics laboratories are often  
4378 largely underfunded or simply not available. Instruments like oscilloscopes, spectrum analyzers etc. are  
4379 often very expensive. When selecting laboratory equipment most lecturers will select turn-key equipment,  
4380 which can be put to use immediately. This type of equipment is usually more costly than partially home  
4381 build devices and it has the major disadvantage that it cannot be easily maintained locally. Maintenance  
4382 of laboratory equipment however is one of the biggest challenges African schools and universities face. It is  
4383 therefore very important that there is a laboratory supervisor who is capable of repairing equipment and  
4384 who feels personally responsible for the laboratory. In addition he must have the budget needed to keep it  
4385 permanently updated and functional. Equipment maintenance is often a big problem in African countries.

4386 I have seen fully equipped computing laboratories that are not used because the computers and networks  
4387 are not regularly serviced, the operating systems not updated etc. Micro controller boards costing several  
4388 hundred dollars disappear unused in drawers because the 4 Dollar power supply is missing.

4389 Fortunately simple, very low cost sensors and readout processors are available today. These devices may  
4390 not allow measurement precision needed in industrial applications but they will demonstrate the principles

4391 of how these measurements are done. Students can play with these sensors and even if a few of them break  
4392 because of wrong connections, this is not a big problem.

4393 On the other hand a small initial monetary investment is needed (some 50 US\$ per experimental station)  
4394 and more importantly a local person must learn how to use and how to maintain the equipment. This means  
4395 a commitment by the lecturer but also by the university or school to support this person.

4396 Such an experimental station can be used to measure:

- 4397 • Air temperature and humidity
- 4398 • soil moisture
- 4399 • magnetic field
- 4400 • air pollution
- 4401 • and many other physical parameters

4402 and it can be used to

- 4403 • switch devices on or off
- 4404 • drive display devices
- 4405 • control different types of motors

4406 It is also possible to simulate costly instruments demonstrating how these devices work. A simple oscilloscope  
4407 can be created with an ADC and a micro-controller, using a PC as display device for virtually no cost. This  
4408 device may not be apt to be used with real electronics, but the creator of the device definitively understands  
4409 what an oscilloscope is all about.

4410 A physics laboratory is usually not permanently in use and collaboration between universities or schools may  
4411 help to utilize it to its full potential. This would also allow to share the cost among several users.

4412 The same is true for its documentation. It is easy to provide documentation in form of Wiki pages on  
4413 the Internet, which are globally visible. These pages are therefore accessible to any user of the laboratory.  
4414 Permission can be given to several authors, making sure that the workload for writing the pages, which  
4415 is not negligible, to be distributed onto several shoulders. The same argument brought forward concern-  
4416 ing the maintenance of the laboratory is also valid for WEB pages containing its documentation: If the  
4417 documentation is not maintained regularly it will be outdated and therefore useless in a very short time.

4418 If it is impossible to provide a laboratory, then computer simulations may substitute it at least partially.  
4419 However, many of the requirements stated for the laboratory are also valid for simulations: The lecture  
4420 style should be “learning by doing”, the effort to be invested by the lecturer is much higher than for one  
4421 way presentations and the number of students is restricted. Most students own a PC, which in most cases  
4422 is sufficient to run the simulations, but the exercises, solutions and documentation must still be provided  
4423 and maintained by the lecturer. “Lecture style” teaching is needed to supply students with basic theoretical  
4424 knowledge. However, it should not be the only type of lecturing available to students. Demonstrations and  
4425 learning by doing are just as important.

## 4426 **18.4 Physics education on an international level**

4427 In Europe, the USA or Asia, there are big, national or international physics laboratories (CERN, Fermi Lab,  
4428 BNL, ...) which also act as centers of physics education. Students come to these organizations to work  
4429 with experienced researchers on their master or PhD thesis or they come for shorter term schools. A typical  
4430 example is CERN's summer student program.

4431 These programs are very popular because they allow to learn from re-known lecturers, together with students  
4432 from different countries, in a foreign work environment. Views on their own education can be exchanged  
4433 with others and friendly connections between young physicists can be established.

4434 Currently there are very few (if any) African Physics laboratories capable of running such programs. If the  
4435 African Light Source will come into existence, then it might be able to start such type of education in Africa.  
4436 On a similar track the "African School of Fundamental Physics and Applications" is held in a different  
4437 African country every second year. The school is currently financed by a big number of international physics  
4438 laboratories, which is a challenge for each edition. It should be possible that this very successful school gets  
4439 a stable funding by participating African countries.

## 4440 **18.5 Major challenges facing public schools**

## 4441 **18.6 Physics laboratory in High school**

## 4442 **18.7 How to promote active learning?**



4443 **Bibliography**

4444 [1] J. Scoresby, "Journals", 1820.

4445 [2] A. Beale, "Surgical Writings", 1839.



---

---

# Women in Physics Working Group

4446 Marie Chantal Cyulinyana, Iroka Chidinma Joy

4447 Dephney Mathebula

4448 *"It's important to recognize that intelligence is malleable and can be enhanced through a growth mindset.*  
4449 *This involves embracing challenges, learning from criticism, viewing effort as a journey toward mastery,*  
4450 *persisting in the face of obstacles, and finding inspiration in the achievements of others."*, Dr Cyulinyana.

## 4451 19.1 Introduction and motivation

4452 The status of women scientists in research has evolved over the years, but challenges and disparities still  
4453 exist in many parts of the world. It's important to note that the experiences of women scientists can vary  
4454 widely depending on factors such as geographic location, cultural context, and specific fields of research.

4455 Overall, women account for a minority of the world's researchers. Despite the growing demand for cross-  
4456 nationally-comparable statistics on women in science, national data and their use in policy making often  
4457 remain limited. This fact sheet presents global and regional profiles, pinpointing where women thrive in  
4458 this sector and where they are under-represented. Researchers are professionals engaged in the conception  
4459 or creation of new knowledge. They conduct research and improve or develop concepts, theories, models,  
4460 techniques instrumentation, software or operational methods, in the framework of R and D projects [1].

4461 The persistent under representation of women in traditionally male-dominated fields remains a challenge,  
4462 and despite diverse efforts to eliminate it, breaking the "glass ceiling" for women in the field of science proves  
4463 particularly difficult. While strides have been taken toward achieving gender parity in higher education, the  
4464 disparity is more pronounced in scientific disciplines. UNESCO's 2021 [3] estimate revealed that globally,  
4465 45-55% of students at the master's and bachelor's levels are women. However, in science-related areas like  
4466 engineering and computer science, the proportion of female graduates is significantly lower. This gap widens  
4467 as one ascends the academic career ladder. Presently, women constitute 30% of the world's researchers and  
4468 a mere 12% of members in national science academies, with even smaller percentages in low-income nations.  
4469 This trend is also evident in high-tech sectors such as artificial intelligence (AI). According to a Strathmore  
4470 University study, women make up 29% of the workforce and only 10 % of leadership positions in the AI  
4471 industry across the African continent [5].

4472 This issue extends beyond a mere concern about representation and is not exclusive to women alone—it  
4473 is a challenge that impacts all members of society. Those engaged in science, technology, engineering, and  
4474 mathematics (STEM) bear significant responsibility in devising innovative and enduring solutions to the  
4475 intricate problems facing our world [2],[4]. Without the contributions of women scientists and the distinct

4476 perspectives they offer, scientific possibilities will be constrained, limiting our collective capacity to tackle a  
4477 range of challenges, spanning from diseases and food insecurity to climate change.

4478 In general, the challenge becomes particularly pronounced when applied to the field of physics, as gender  
4479 bias and stereotypes persist. Physics lags behind in addressing these issues, necessitating greater efforts  
4480 to encourage the younger generation both males and females to pursue the subject and shape their future  
4481 careers around it [6], [7] and [8].

## 4482 19.2 Goals, challenges and Solutions

### 4483 19.2.1 Goals

4484 The main goal of a Women in Physics working group in the African context is to promote gender inclusively,  
4485 empower women in physics, and address barriers, aiming to increase representation, provide support, and  
4486 foster a collaborative and supportive community for women pursuing physics careers in Africa.

### 4487 19.2.2 Challenges and Disparities

4488 Women in physics in Africa, like in many other parts of the world, face various challenges that can impact  
4489 their participation, advancement, and retention in the field. While experiences may vary, some common  
4490 challenges include:

4491 **Underrepresentation:** Women are often underrepresented in physics in Africa, both in academic institu-  
4492 tions and research settings. This underrepresentation can lead to a lack of visibility and fewer role models  
4493 for aspiring female physicists.

4494 **Gender Bias:** Gender biases may exist in hiring, promotion, and funding processes. Preconceived notions  
4495 about gender roles can affect how women are perceived in the workplace, potentially hindering their career  
4496 progression.

4497 **Sociocultural Factors:** Cultural and societal norms may discourage or limit women's pursuit of careers in  
4498 physics. Stereotypes about gender roles and expectations may influence career choices and opportunities.

4499 **Access to Education:** Limited access to quality education, especially in rural areas, can disproportionately  
4500 affect girls and women, limiting their entry into physics and related fields.

4501 **Work-Life Balance:** The demanding nature of physics research, with long hours and intense workloads,  
4502 can create challenges for women, especially those balancing family responsibilities. This may contribute to  
4503 difficulties in maintaining a healthy work-life balance.

4504 **Lack of Support Networks:** The absence of strong support networks, mentorship programs, and female  
4505 role models in physics can make it more challenging for women to navigate the academic and professional  
4506 landscape.

4507 **Harassment and Discrimination:** Instances of harassment and discrimination, whether subtle or overt,  
4508 can create hostile work environments, leading to a lack of job satisfaction and hindering career advancement.

4509 **Limited Resources:** Inadequate resources, including funding for research projects and access to modern  
4510 laboratories and equipment, can hinder the ability of women physicists to conduct cutting-edge research.

4511 **Networking Challenges:** Building professional networks is crucial for career advancement, but women  
4512 in physics in Africa may face challenges in networking opportunities, which can impact collaboration and  
4513 visibility in the field.

4514 **Policy and Institutional Barriers:** Institutional policies and practices that are not gender-inclusive  
4515 may create barriers for women in physics. Lack of family-friendly policies and support for maternity  
4516 leave can particularly affect women in their career trajectories. Efforts to address these challenges include  
4517 promoting diversity and inclusion, implementing supportive policies, fostering mentorship programs, and  
4518 raising awareness about the importance of gender equality in physics. Collaborative initiatives at the  
4519 institutional, national, and international levels are essential to creating an environment where women in  
4520 physics in Africa can thrive and contribute fully to the scientific community

4521 **Imposter Syndrome** Women in STEM fields, particularly in Physics, might encounter imposter syndrome,  
4522 a phenomenon where they question their capabilities and sense a lack of belonging, even in the face of their  
4523 achievements and qualifications. This psychological hurdle has the potential to impact self-confidence and  
4524 impede career advancement.

### 4525 19.2.3 Progress, Achievements, Solutions

4526 **Promoting Gender Inclusivity:** Advocate for gender inclusivity and equal opportunities within the field  
4527 of physics in Africa. Work towards dismantling gender biases and stereotypes that may hinder women's  
4528 participation in physics.

4529 **Empowering Women in Physics:** Provide support, mentorship, and resources to women pursuing  
4530 careers in physics. This could involve establishing mentorship programs, organizing workshops, and creating  
4531 networking opportunities.

4532 **Increasing Representation:** Strive to increase the representation of women in physics at all levels,  
4533 including academia, research institutions, and industry. Encourage women to take on leadership roles and  
4534 contribute to decision-making processes within the physics community.

4535 **Educational Outreach:** Engage in educational outreach programs to inspire and encourage young girls  
4536 to pursue physics. This may involve collaborations with schools, organizing science fairs, and conducting  
4537 awareness campaigns to showcase the contributions of women in physics.

4538 **Addressing Barriers:** Identify and address specific barriers that women face in pursuing physics careers  
4539 in the African context. This could involve advocating for supportive policies, addressing cultural norms, and  
4540 ensuring that women have access to educational and professional opportunities.

4541 **Networking and Collaboration:** Foster collaboration and networking among women physicists in Africa.  
4542 Create platforms for sharing experiences, knowledge, and resources to build a supportive community.

4543 **Research and Data Collection:** Conduct research on the status of women in physics in Africa, collecting  
4544 data on representation, challenges, and success stories. This information can be valuable in informing policies  
4545 and initiatives aimed at improving gender equity.

4546 **Partnerships with Institutions:** Collaborate with academic institutions, research organizations, and  
4547 industry partners to create a more inclusive environment for women in physics. This may involve working  
4548 with institutions to develop and implement policies that support gender diversity.

4549 **Advocacy for Policy Changes:** Advocate for policy changes at the national and institutional levels to  
4550 address gender disparities in physics. This could involve lobbying for equal opportunities, fair recruitment  
4551 processes, and family-friendly policies.

4552 **Celebrating Achievements:** Recognize and celebrate the achievements of women in physics in Africa.  
4553 Highlighting success stories can serve as inspiration and motivation for others, helping to create a positive  
4554 and supportive community for women in the field.

### 4555 **19.3 Conclusion**

4556 It is of utmost importance to enhance the involvement of women in physics and address gender disparities  
4557 in the field to shape a promising future for women in physics. This involves implementing various strategies,  
4558 such as establishing alliances with other working groups within ASFAP to collaboratively devise inclusive  
4559 measures for the physics community. We at ASFAP Women in Physics working group (WPWG) strongly  
4560 support the collection of data through regular surveys to accurately assess the number and status of women  
4561 in physics across Africa. It is essential to include the voices of men in this endeavor to foster a collective and  
4562 united approach. Additionally, at the educational level, efforts should be made to make physics an appealing  
4563 course that attracts the interest and enthusiasm of everyone.

4564 Women in Physics are continually shattering barriers and surmounting daily challenges. Their impactful  
4565 contributions to fields traditionally dominated by men showcase their resilience and expertise. Although  
4566 there remains progress to achieve gender parity in Physics, numerous avenues exist to bolster and champion  
4567 women in this field. Encouraging young girls, championing equal pay and representation, and fostering  
4568 mutual support can collectively cultivate a more inclusive and diverse Physics community.

4569 The Women in Physics Working Group (WPWG) is dedicated to making a significant contribution to society  
4570 by actively mentoring young physicists in Africa. Furthermore, the group is committed to fostering research  
4571 collaborations with underrepresented women physicists on a global scale. In its efforts to advance higher  
4572 education and support local scientific research projects in Africa, the WPWG is eager to collaborate with  
4573 policymakers globally, as well as engage with the private sector and business enterprises.

## Bibliography

- 4574
- 4575 [1] Frascati Manual 2015, [https://www.oecd.org/publications/frascati-manual-2015-9789264239012-en.](https://www.oecd.org/publications/frascati-manual-2015-9789264239012-en.htm)  
4576 [htm](https://www.oecd.org/publications/frascati-manual-2015-9789264239012-en.htm).
- 4577 [2] Hill, Catherine and Corbett, Christianne and St Rose, Andresse, Why so few? Women in science,  
4578 technology, engineering, and mathematics, <https://eric.ed.gov/?id=ED509653>
- 4579 [3] UNESCO Report <https://www.unesco.org/en/articles/unesco-research-shows-women-career-scientists-still>
- 4580 [4] Bello, Alessandro, Blowers, Tonya, Schneegans, Susan [author], Straza, Tiffany, To be smart, the digital  
4581 revolution will need to be inclusive: excerpt from the UNESCO science report [https://unesdoc.](https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000375429)  
4582 [unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000375429](https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000375429)
- 4583 [5] Women in science <https://idrc-crdi.ca/en/research-in-action/women-science>
- 4584 [6] Women in physics face big hurdles-still <https://www.nature.com/articles/nature.2016.20349>
- 4585 [7] Nilanjana Dasgupta, How Stereotypes Impact Women in Physics [https://physics.aps.org/](https://physics.aps.org/articles/v9/87)  
4586 [articles/v9/87](https://physics.aps.org/articles/v9/87)
- 4587 [8] Women in physics: A comparison to science, technology, engineering, and math education over four  
4588 decades, Linda J. Sax, Kathleen J. Lehman, Ramón S. Barthelemy, and Gloria Lim. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevPhysEducRes.12.020108)  
4589 [10.1103/PhysRevPhysEducRes.12.020108](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevPhysEducRes.12.020108)





---

---

# Young Physicists Working Group

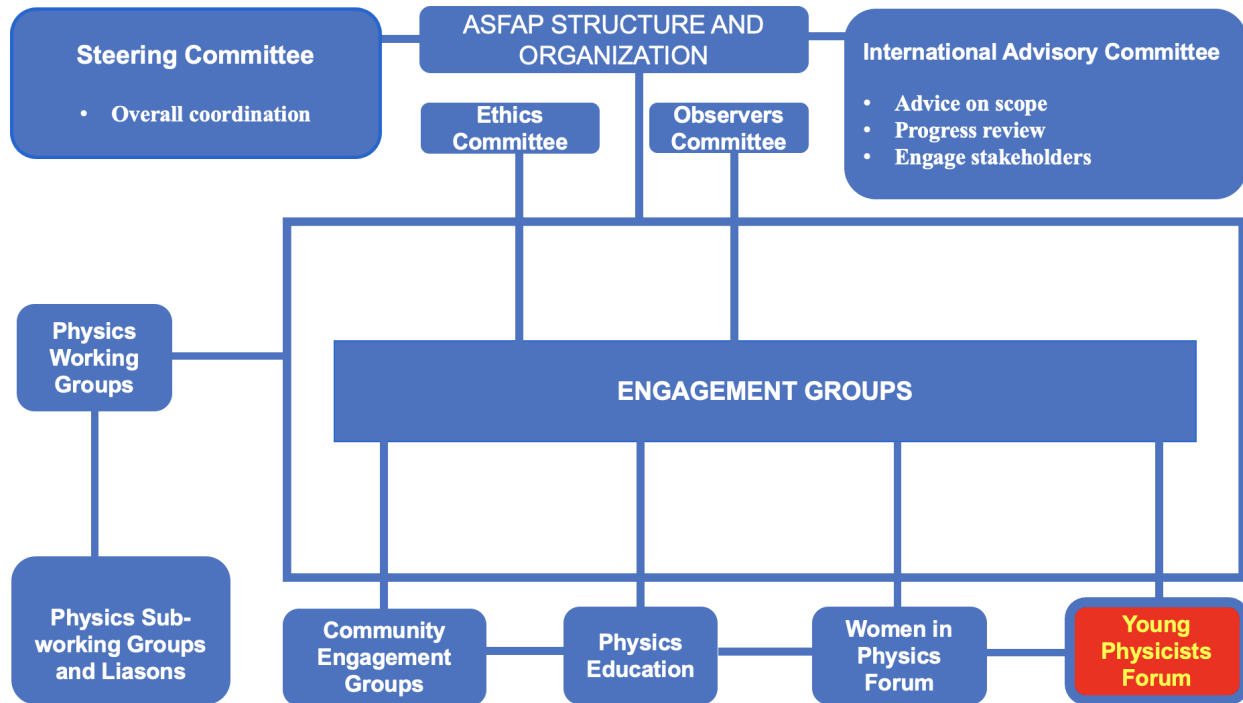
Benard Mulilo, Mounia Laassiri, Diallo Boye

4590

4591 Education and scientific research lead to social, economic, and political development of any country. De-  
4592 veloped societies like the Group of Seven (G7) countries have not only heavily invested in education, but  
4593 also in scientific research in their respective countries. Similarly, for African countries to develop socially,  
4594 economically, and politically, they should follow suit by massively investing in education and local scientific  
4595 research.

## 4596 20.1 Introduction and motivation

4597 In 2009, the United Nations Population Fund announced that the population of Africa had reached the one-  
4598 billion mark and doubled in size in 27 years [2]. Regardless of the size and large pool of the human resource  
4599 that the continent is endowed with, most African countries continue struggling economically. Based on the  
4600 World Bank estimates [3], the proportion of Africans living on less than US\$ 1.90 per day fell from 56% in  
4601 1990 to 43% in 2012. This indicates an improvement of 13% in the living standards of the people in Africa  
4602 though according to the World Bank Report [3], there were still more poor people in Africa in 2012 than in  
4603 1990 estimated to be more than 330 million up from about 280 million due to the rapid population growth [2]  
4604 that the continent has been undergoing over the years. Furthermore, despite poverty being a major problem  
4605 in Africa [3], the continent also experiences deadly diseases such as the Acquired-immunodeficiency syndrome  
4606 (AIDS) caused by the Human-immunodeficiency virus (HIV) believed to have originated from Africa [5, 4];  
4607 Ebola-virus disease [6] whose fatality rate is around 50% with case fatality rates ranging from 25% to 90% in  
4608 past outbreaks [6], and the recent outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic [7], which has impacted negatively  
4609 on Africa and the rest of the world. The continent also faces challenges in science and technology [8] with  
4610 many African countries technologically dependent on other continents in engineering, education, agricultural  
4611 products, health services, among others. African countries also face inadequate research-output capability  
4612 or interest with Africa noted to generate only less than 1% of the world's research output [9] despite its  
4613 increasing population [2]. Due to all these challenges and other factors, the continent has seen young,  
4614 talented, skilled, and educated Africans leaving the continent in search for better opportunities overseas, a  
4615 trend referred to as brain drain [10]. To address these challenges, African countries can draw inspiration  
4616 from developed societies, particularly the Group of Seven (G7) nations [11], renowned for their massive  
4617 investments in higher education, science, and technology. The establishment of the Young Physicists Forum  
4618 (YPF) [13] in 2021, under the African Strategy on Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) [12] amid the  
4619 COVID-19 pandemic [7], was meant to identify the major challenges that young physicists face and solutions  
4620 thereof in order to positively contribute to the educational and local-scientific research on the continent, and  
4621 thus, build capacity for Africa.

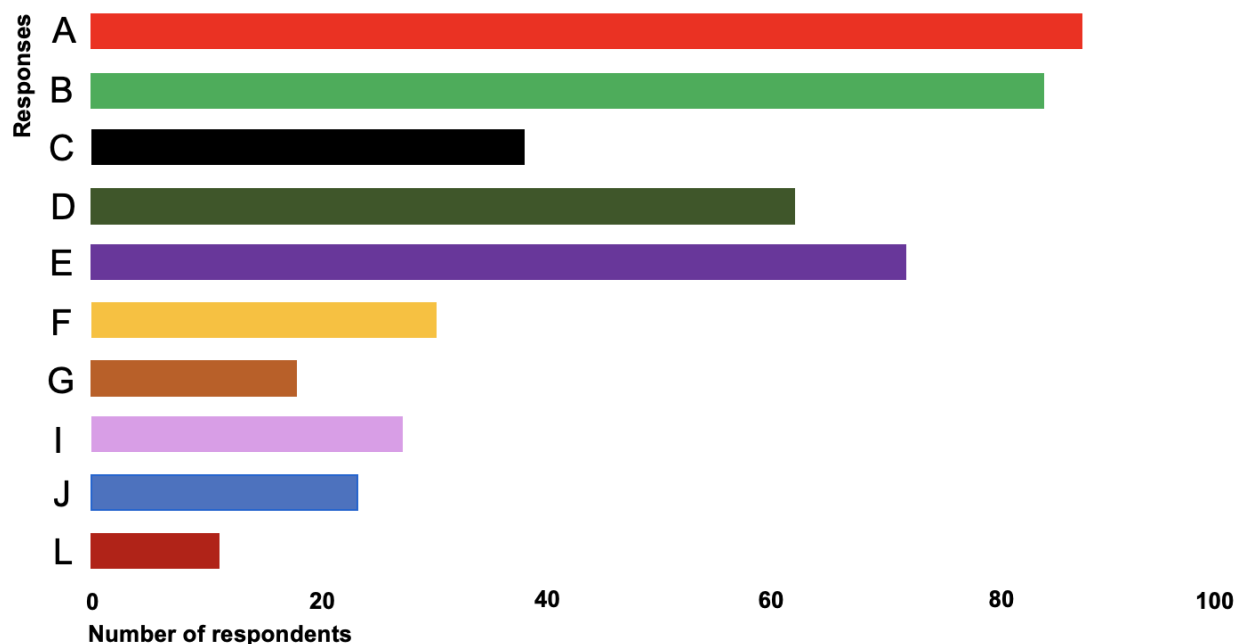


**Figure 20-1.** Structure and organization of the African Strategy on Fundamental and Applied Physics.

4622 The Young Physicists Forum [13] is one of the engagement and physics working groups (PWG) under the  
 4623 African Strategy on Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) [12]. The forum is driven by three, young,  
 4624 and vibrant physicists who are co-conveners of the group all in possession of a doctor of philosophy in  
 4625 physics [13]. The co-conveners' mandate is, among other things, to ensure that the group remains sharply  
 4626 focused on its aims and objectives. The forum has a total of 76 active members [13], most of whom are  
 4627 in possession of either a master of science degree or doctor of philosophy in physics. There is, however, no  
 4628 discrimination regarding the highest level of education YPF members [13] should meet and, therefore, all  
 4629 interested individuals within and outside the African continent are eligible to join the forum [13] as long as  
 4630 they sign up [13] and get approved by the steering committee of ASFAP [12]. The group also encourages  
 4631 undergraduate students in various science disciplines, particularly physics, from various African universities  
 4632 to join the YPF [13] and enjoy the mentoring/scholarship benefits that YPF members share within the group,  
 4633 and thus increase their chance of embarking on postgraduate studies either within Africa or overseas. The  
 4634 Young Physicists Forum [13] reports to the steering committee of ASFAP [12] in a well organized structure  
 4635 as shown in Figure 20-1.

## 4636 20.2 Goals, challenges, and solutions

4637 The aims and objectives of the YPF [13] are, among others, to collect ideas, opinions, and experiences on  
 4638 education, physics outlook, careers, workplace environment, and scientific research in Africa. Furthermore,  
 4639 the forum is mandated to clearly identify and raise awareness of the educational challenges and science  
 4640 career opportunities for young physicists in Africa and advocate for change by informing policymakers  
 4641 for action. Last, but not the least, the forum also aims to collect preliminary data for future research.



**Figure 20-2.** Challenges faced by respondents pursuing their highest level of education in African universities.

4642 Since the group's inception in 2021, the Young Physicists Forum [13] has made tremendous progress in  
 4643 meeting its mandate (i.e., its aims and objectives) with the main modes of information dissemination being  
 4644 through scheduled meetings within the group and regular co-conveners' meetings, which are usually held on  
 4645 Wednesday at 5:00 PM, Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The forum also formulated a survey [16] to  
 4646 solicit for a wider community input of ideas. In addition, the group virtually held a successful workshop  
 4647 with stakeholders within and outside ASFAP [12] on 26<sup>th</sup> January, 2022 tagged *ASFAP: YPF-Challenges and*  
 4648 *Opportunities* [14]. The YPF [13] also actively participated in the second edition of the African Conference on  
 4649 Fundamental and Applied Physics tagged *ACP2021* [18] and contributed three talks under different themes  
 4650 mainly focused on the status and progress the forum has so far made in line with the aims and objectives of  
 4651 the group.

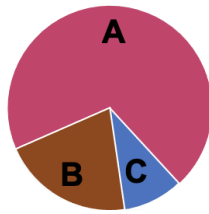
4652 To solicit for a wider community input, the Young Physicists Forum [13] opened a survey [16] to sample  
 4653 African respondents within and overseas, main of whom are alumni of the African School of Physics  
 4654 (ASP) [17]. The survey [16] was aimed at gathering information on the education background, research  
 4655 performance, collaboration opportunities, career development, and workplace environment of the respon-  
 4656 dents. Survey results [16] show that 79.56%, of the respondents pursued their highest level of education  
 4657 within Africa while 20.44% of the respondents attained their highest level of education outside the continent  
 4658 of Africa. The survey [16] has further revealed that of the respondents who attained their highest level of  
 4659 education within Africa normalized to 100%, only 39.42% were satisfied. Factors leading to the educational  
 4660 dissatisfaction rate by respondents are plotted in Figure 20-2 and outlined in Table 20-1. From Figure 20-2  
 4661 and Table 20-1, it is evident that good quality education and research in Africa still remain a huge challenge.  
 4662 Other major obstacles of an African educational system include the lack of mentors, skills training, libraries,  
 4663 job insecurity, and to a lesser extent political instability such as wars, among others. Since education, science,  
 4664 and technology are ingredients that contribute massively to a good life and development of global economies,  
 4665 there is need to solicit for remedies that counter the education and research challenges that many African  
 4666 countries have been grappling with for years.

**Table 20-1.** *Educational challenges faced by respondents pursuing higher education in African institutions*

Responses	Challenges	Rate (%)
A	Lack of research funding	20.35
B	Lack of research equipment	19.26
C	Lack of mentoring support	7.88
D	Lack of mobility opportunities	13.57
E	Lack of proper skills training	15.75
F	Lack of access to libraries	6.35
G	Limitation of academic freedom	3.50
H	Imbalance between work and family demands	5.91
I	Job insecurity	4.81
J	Political instability and wars	2.63

4667 According to the survey [16] conducted by the Young Physicists Forum [13], prominent solutions to educa-  
 4668 tional challenges include raising awareness to African policymakers and private enterprises on the need to  
 4669 fund research through provision of grants, which universities in Africa should utilize to buy experimental  
 4670 equipment and conduct research. African governments should also invest in building higher learning in-  
 4671 stitutions that are well equipped with research facilities such as modern laboratories where academic staff  
 4672 and their students could establish the link between theory and experimental work. This would then help  
 4673 reduce over-dependence on foreign research facilities and contribute to meaningful and reliable collaboration  
 4674 with other institutions and research facilities overseas. Public and private universities should work together  
 4675 and help improve the internet network in universities and research facilities across Africa as a good and  
 4676 stable internet connectivity undoubtedly enhances scientific research output and helps improve the quality  
 4677 of learning.

4678 Other measures that may help counter educational challenges in Africa include revision of the school  
 4679 and university curricula by reducing over-dependence on theoretical work [16], building scientific research  
 4680 facilities, and securing laboratory equipment to encourage research skills and knowledge acquisition through  
 4681 experimental work among African students. Furthermore, the lack of mentors in science disciplines like  
 4682 physics in African universities could be resolved by motivating professors to embark on scientific research  
 4683 projects and closely working with their students [16] once research grants are available to them from  
 4684 governments and private enterprises. Academic staff should also spend more advisory time with their  
 4685 students and try and establish the link between theoretical and experimental work together [16]. Additionally,  
 4686 academic staff should offer more structured feedback to students and also establish research collaborations  
 4687 within and outside the continent so as to expose their students scientifically [16]. Occupational and career  
 4688 guidance should also be provided to students by their advisors in order to motivate them regarding their future  
 4689 endeavours in academia within Africa [16]. A career with occupational development is another huge challenge  
 4690 being faced by young physicists in Africa [16]. According to the population sampled in the survey [16], it  
 4691 is found that roughly 85.82% of the respondents are in the field of academia where they are teaching and  
 4692 conducting research in national universities and laboratories while those in non-academia fields accounted to  
 4693 about 12.06%, and approximately 2.13% preferred not to reveal their occupation as shown in the pie chart  
 4694 in Figure 20-3 by A, B, and C, respectively. Those in academia identified themselves as bachelors, masters,  
 4695 and doctoral students including postdocs, engineers, technicians, physicists as well as faculty members.



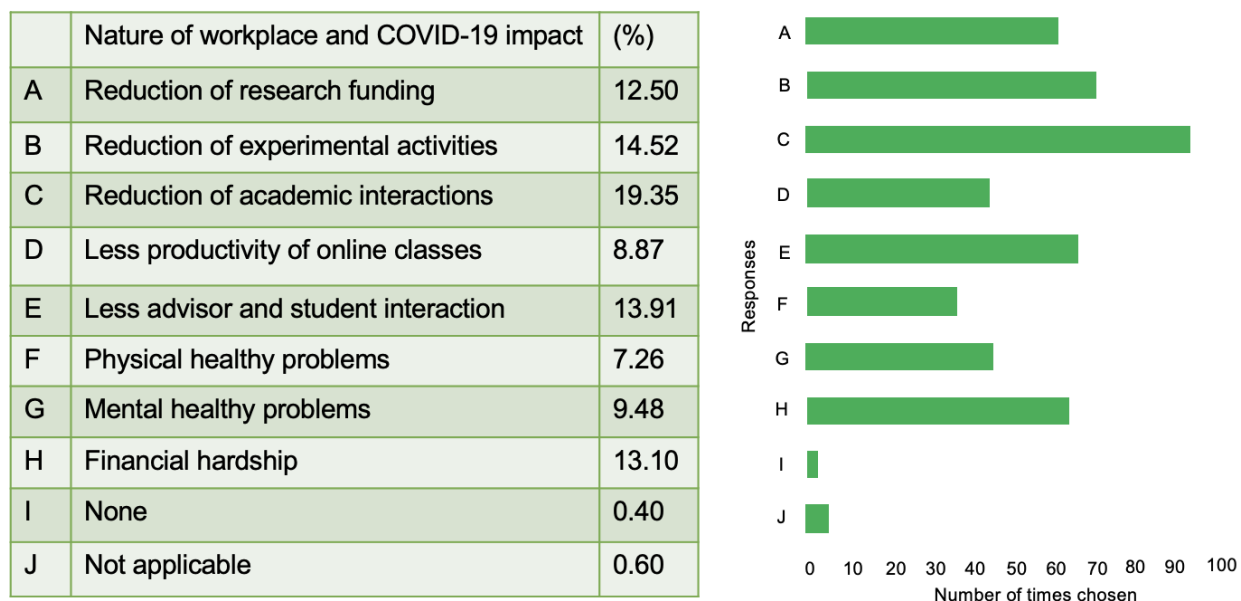
- A: **Academia**, i.e., teaching or conducting research in universities or national laboratories (85.82%)
- B: **Non-academia** (12.06%)
- C: **Preferred not to answer** (2.13%)

Occupation and present representation of sample									
Current position	Bachelors students	Masters students	PhD students	Postdocs	Engineers	Technicians	Faculty	Physicists	other
Percent (%)	3.55	10.64	44.68	8.51	0.71	0.71	14.18	9.93	7.09

Figure 20-3. Occupation and percent representation of respondents according to the survey conducted by YPF.

4696 Results of the survey [16] have further revealed that securing an academia position within African universities  
 4697 and national research facilities poses a major challenge and is, at the same time, a huge sacrifice owing to the  
 4698 fact that the workplace environment is mostly not conducive due to lack of experimental facilities, among  
 4699 other challenges, more so in the last two years with the breakout of the COVID-19 pandemic [7]. Based  
 4700 on the results of the survey [16], the Young Physicists Forum [13] has learnt that the combined effect of  
 4701 the nature of an academia workplace environment in Africa and the impact of the COVID-19 [7] has led  
 4702 to a reduction of academic interactions between academic staff and students according to 19.35% of the  
 4703 respondents. Other effects include the reduction of experimental activities (14.52% of the respondents) and  
 4704 research funding according to 12.50% of the respondents. The nature of the workplace environment with  
 4705 the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic [7] has also led to fewer advisor-student interactions according to  
 4706 13.91% of the respondents while other effects include physical and mental health problems as well as financial  
 4707 hardships as described in Figure 20-4. The poor currency-exchange rates of African currencies against major  
 4708 world currencies such as the United States Dollars (\$), Euro (€), and the British Pound (£), among others,  
 4709 is another major challenge [16] of being in the academia field in Africa as this significantly and negatively  
 4710 impacts scientific collaboration work between Africa and other continents as far as international research  
 4711 visits and conferences by students and academic staff are concerned.

4712 The lack of good will and minimal interest in education, science, and technology in Africa [8] have led  
 4713 to a huge challenge over the years where the world has witnessed a large number of skilled manpower  
 4714 leaving Africa for other continents in search of a more conducive workplace environment and an attractive  
 4715 income to support their families, a trend known as brain drain [10]. The survey [16] conducted by the  
 4716 YPF [13] has revealed some instances of brain drain [16, 10] that have been taking place in Africa over  
 4717 the years. These include young and skilled African students studying abroad on scholarships opting to  
 4718 stay and working overseas after completion of their studies [16]. Researchers and postdocs also feel more  
 4719 comfortable working overseas than in African universities where they are either not welcomed or because of  
 4720 the nature of an African academic-workplace environment and meagre salaries [16]. The lack of academic  
 4721 freedom (i.e., students having no choice of what to study due to financial reasons), inadequate funding, and  
 4722 absence of research equipment disfavor Africa as a good destination for good quality education and research  
 4723 work [16]. Political instability such as wars in some countries in Africa drive away academically qualified  
 4724 personnel to other countries outside the continent where they settle down and continue to contribute to  
 4725 science and technology there than in their African countries of origin [16]. In spite of all these brain-drain



**Figure 20-4.** Impact of the nature of the workplace and COVID-19 pandemic on research institutions in Africa.

**Table 20-2.** Measures that may help counter brain drain according to the survey conducted by the YPF

1	Create a school of excellence within Africa for Africans who have obtained their baccalaureate with honors in order to encourage African academic excellence and experience.
2	Policymakers on the continent should partner with private enterprises and work together to improve the research-workplace environment and conditions of service such as salaries to match foreign-based counterparts in academia.
3	Create national research laboratories and more academic positions in African universities and provide research grants to enable academic staff members to embark on a meaningful scientific research experience within the continent.
4	Policymakers should stabilize African currencies to compete favorably with other major world currencies such that the salaries skilled academic staff are earning in Africa are favourably comparable to salaries fellow counterparts earn abroad.
5	Enhance and connect African academic infrastructures with the rest of the world; promote scientific collaborations with international universities, research institutions, and laboratories and allow creative young Africans to present new scientific research projects.
6	Massive investment in African university education is required that will result in an increase in well paying jobs. A marketing campaign should be setup to encourage the youth to stay and work in their respective countries in Africa.

4726 challenges [16, 10], the hope for Africa in education, science, and technology [8] is still alive. Through the  
4727 survey [16], the YPF [13] have compiled measures to counter the effects of brain drain [10] and hence help  
4728 keep alive the hope for African countries to develop their education and build capacity for Africa. These  
4729 interventions are summarized and listed in Table 20-2.

## 4730 20.3 Conclusion

4731 The African continent is endowed with abundant natural resources ranging from huge arable land through  
4732 oil, natural gas, minerals to floras and faunas. It is amazingly puzzling to note that the continent holds  
4733 a large proportion of the world's natural resources, both renewable and non-renewable and yet, to a large  
4734 extent, Africa still remains undeveloped with higher poverty levels [3] than other continents. To restrain  
4735 or minimize these challenges, Africa should heavily invest in higher education and promote local scientific  
4736 research [16, 8]. Advanced scientific research carried out within Africa would, for example, help find solutions  
4737 to diseases such as HIV/AIDS [4, 5] that have been ravaging the continent over the years; produce vaccines  
4738 of its own to cure pandemics such as COVID-19 [7] without having to entirely depend on or solely wait for  
4739 developed societies [11] to share portions of their vaccines; process its abundant natural resources from raw  
4740 materials to finished products, and reduce over-dependence on developed countries for finished goods and  
4741 services [8]. This would, in turn, build an even better relationship between Africa and the rest of the world  
4742 as far as business is concerned. Since higher education is one of the keys to social, economic, and political  
4743 independence of any country, it goes without saying that, higher education should be prioritized across Africa.  
4744 Policymakers should ensure that the educated-human resource is enticed to work within Africa by offering  
4745 an attractive workplace environment and good conditions of service. These measures would help minimize  
4746 the brain-drain [16, 10] phenomenon. The YPF [13] is entirely open and solely devoted to identifying the  
4747 challenges that young physicists face in developing their careers in Africa and finding solutions as well as  
4748 career opportunities available for young physicists on the continent so as to revamp education and build  
4749 capacity for Africa. The YPF is also entirely committed to mentor young physicists in Africa and to help  
4750 promote research collaborations with other young physicists globally [16]. All in all, the YPF [13] is willing  
4751 to partner with policymakers globally, the private sector, and business enterprises as far as the promotion of  
4752 higher education and advanced, local scientific-research projects in Africa are concerned.

## Bibliography

- 4753
- 4754 [1] G. Rahal, "Status of the Computing for Research in Africa <https://arxiv.org/abs/2206.05306>", 2022.
- 4755 [2] World Population Prospects, "United Nations population estimates and projections  
4756 <https://worldpopulationreview.com/continents/africa-population/>", 2019.
- 4757 [3] World Bank Group, "Poverty in a Rising Africa - Africa Poverty Report  
4758 <https://www.worldbank.org/content/dam/Worldbank/document/Africa/poverty-rising-africa-poverty-report-main-messages.pdf>".  
4759
- 4760 [4] Global Health, "Origin of AIDS Linked to Colonial Practices in Africa  
4761 <https://www.npr.org/2006/06/04/5450391/origin-of-aids-linked-to-colonial-practices-in-africa>".
- 4762 [5] B. H. Hahn, "Tracing the Origin of the AIDS Pandemic [https://www.prn.org/index.php/progression/article/origin\\_of\\_the\\_aids\\_pandemic\\_58](https://www.prn.org/index.php/progression/article/origin_of_the_aids_pandemic_58)".  
4763
- 4764 [6] World Health Organization, "Ebola virus disease <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/ebola-virus-disease>".  
4765
- 4766 [7] Africa CDC, "Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) - Latest updates on the COVID-19 crisis from  
4767 Africa CDC <https://africacdc.org/covid-19/>".
- 4768 [8] UNCTAD, "Africa's Technology Gap [https://unctad.org/system/files/official-document/iteipcmisc13\\_en.pdf](https://unctad.org/system/files/official-document/iteipcmisc13_en.pdf)".  
4769
- 4770 [9] C. Duermeijer *et al.*, "Africa generates less than 1% of the world's research; data ana-  
4771 lytic can change that <https://www.elsevier.com/connect/africa-generates-less-than-1-of-the-worlds-research-data-analytics-can-change-that>".  
4772
- 4773 [10] C. Macaulay, "African brain drain: '90% of my friends want to leave <https://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-61795026>".  
4774
- 4775 [11] World Population Review, "G7 Countries 2022 <https://worldpopulationreview.com/country-rankings/g7-countries>".  
4776
- 4777 [12] K. A. Assamagan *et al.*, "The African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics  
4778 <https://africanphysicsstrategy.org/>", 2021.
- 4779 [13] ASFAP, "Young Physicists Forum <https://twiki.cern.ch/twiki/bin/view/AfricanStrategy/AfYoung-Physicists/>".  
4780
- 4781 [14] M. Laassiri, D. Boye, B. Mulilo, "ASFAP: Young Physicists' Workshop - Challenges and opportunities  
4782 <https://indico.cern.ch/event/1105184/>", 2022.
- 4783 [15] K. A. Assamagan, *et al.*, "The second African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics  
4784 <https://indico.cern.ch/event/1060503/>", 2022.
- 4785 [16] Young Physicists Forum (YPF), "Physicists Data Collection: ASFAP - Young Physicists Forum  
4786 <https://indico.cern.ch/event/1041142/>".
- 4787 [17] B. S. Acharya, K. A. Assamagan, *et al.*, "The African School of Physics  
4788 <https://www.africanschoolofphysics.org/>".
- 4789 [18] Kétévi A. Assamagan, *et al.*, "Activity report of the Second African Conference on Fundamental and  
4790 Applied Physics, ACP2021 <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2204.01882>", 2022